SESAR Solution 02-08 SPR-INTEROP/OSED for V3 - Part

| Deliverable ID: | D6.1.20 |
|-------------------------|---|
| Dissemination Level: | PU |
| Project Acronym: | EARTH |
| Grant: | 731781 |
| Call: | H2020-SESAR-2015-2 |
| Topic: | Traffic Optimisation on Single and Multiple Runways |
| Consortium Coordinator: | EUROCONTROL |
| Edition Date: | 8 November 2019 |
| Edition: | 00.02.00 |
| Template Edition: | 02.00.02 |







Authoring & Approval

| Authors of the document | | |
|--|---------------------|------------|
| Name/Beneficiary | Position/Title | Date |
| MENDOZA, Montserrat / SKYGUIDE | V3 OSED Task Leader | 07.11.2019 |
| ELLEJMI, Mohamed / EUROCONTROL | PJ02-08 Member | 07.11.2019 |
| KOPEC Jacek / UNIWARSAW- PANSA (B4) | PJ02-08 Member | 07.11.2019 |
| SOKOLOWSKI, Mateusz / PANSA | PJ02-08 Member | 07.11.2019 |
| WALL, Ake / LFV-COOPANS | PJ02-08 Member | 07.11.2019 |

Reviewers internal to the project

| Name/Beneficiary | Position/Title | Date |
|---|----------------------------|------------|
| CHALON MORGAN, Catherine / EUROCONTROL | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |
| CHOUVET, Didier / THALES AIR SYS | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |
| COSTA CONDE, Sarai / INDRA | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |
| FUENTES DE FRUTOS, Pablo / INDRA | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |
| JOHNSEN, Svein G. / SINTEF | V3 TS Task Leader | 22.07.2019 |
| KJENSTAD, Dag / SINTEF | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |
| KETTNER, Mattes / ZRH-SEAC2020 | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |
| MANGO, Gennaro / LEONARDO | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |
| PERROTTA, Luigi / NAIS-ENAV | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |
| ROOS, Jan-Olof / LFV-COOPANS | Solution Leader | 22.07.2019 |
| RYDELL, Sofia / LFV-COOPANS | V3 VALP & VALR Task Leader | 22.07.2019 |
| VELJANOVSKI, Nikola / LFV- COOPANS | PJ02-08 Member | 22.07.2019 |

Approved for submission to the SJU By - Representatives of beneficiaries involved in the project

| Name/Beneficiary | Position/Title | Date |
|--|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| CHOUVET, Didier / THALES AIR SYS | THALES AIR SYS PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| COSTA CONDE, Sarai / INDRA | INDRA PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| ELLEJMI, Mohamed / | EUROCONTROL PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| Founding Members © – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, P | | LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, |





| | | n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| EUROCONTROL | | |
| KETTNER, Mattes / SEAC | SEAC PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| KJENSTAD, Dag / SINTEF | SINTEF PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| MANGO, Gennaro / LEONARDO | LEONARDO PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| MENDOZA NAVAS, Montserrat / SKYGUIDE | SKYGUIDE PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| PERROTTA, Luigi / NAIS-ENAV | ENAV PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| ROOS, Jan-Olof / LFV-COOPANS | LFV-COOPANS PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| NIEWINSKI, Jaroslaw / PANSA | PANSA PJ02.08 POC | 26.07.2019 |
| TREVE, Vincent / EUROCONTROL | EUROCONTROL PJ02 PROJECT MANAGER | 26.07.2019 |
| | | |

Rejected By - Representatives of beneficiaries involved in the project

| Name/Beneficiary | Position/Title | Date | |
|------------------|----------------|------|--|
|------------------|----------------|------|--|

Document History

| Date | Status | Author | Justification |
|------------|--|---|---|
| 16.10.2018 | Draft | M. Mendoza | Document creation |
| | | - | |
| | | A. Wall | |
| 15.03.2019 | Draft | M. Mendoza | Addition of a UC for |
| | | M. Ellejmi | Concept 1 and a UC for |
| | | A. Wall | Concept 3. |
| 08.05.2019 | Draft | M. Mendoza | PANSA contribution, split |
| | | J. Kopec | of concept 3 in 2 parts addressing 2 different OIs |
| 10.05.2019 | Draft | M. Mendoza | Split of requirements section for the 4 Concepts |
| 04.07.2019 | Draft | M. Mendoza | Corrections after internal review |
| 12.07.2019 | Final Draft | M. Mendoza | 4 Concepts contents |
| | | M. Ellejmi | completed. Version for |
| | | J. Kopec | final internal review. |
| 22.07.2019 | Final Draft | M. Mendoza | Version for internal approval. |
| | 16.10.2018 15.03.2019 08.05.2019 10.05.2019 04.07.2019 12.07.2019 | 16.10.2018 Draft 15.03.2019 Draft 08.05.2019 Draft 10.05.2019 Draft 04.07.2019 Draft 12.07.2019 Final Draft | 16.10.2018DraftM. Mendoza M. Ellejmi M. Sokolowski A. Wall15.03.2019DraftM. Mendoza M. Ellejmi A. Wall08.05.2019DraftM. Mendoza J. Kopec10.05.2019DraftM. Mendoza J. Kopec12.07.2019DraftM. Mendoza J. Kopec12.07.2019Final DraftM. Mendoza M. Ellejmi J. Kopec |

Founding Members



| | | | | [*] 🖕 🗶 |
|----------|------------|-------------|---------------|---|
| | | | M. Ellejmi | |
| | | | J. Kopec | |
| 00.01.00 | 26.07.2019 | Final Draft | M. Mendoza | Version for SJU quality check |
| 00.01.01 | 02.10.2019 | Final Draft | M. Mendoza | Update after PJ19 check |
| 00.01.02 | 18.10.2019 | Final Draft | M. Mendoza | Update after PJ19 check |
| 00.01.03 | 07.11.2019 | Final Draft | M. Mendoza | Update after SJU quality check. |
| 00.02.00 | 08.11.2019 | Finallssue | Jan Olof Roos | Final issue ready for Data Pack delivery |

Copyright Statement

© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.





EARTH

TRAFFIC OPTIMISATION ON SINGLE AND MULTIPLE RUNWAY AIRPORTS

This OSED V3 is part of a project that has received funding from the SESAR Joint Undertaking under grant agreement No 731781 under European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme.



Abstract

This document is the first part of the concept document for the Solution 8 of the Project PJ02 EARTH that addresses traffic optimisation on single and multiple runway airports by integrating multiple concepts operating in both Execution and Planning Phases and supporting both APP Controllers, Tower Controllers and Supervisors in monitoring and optimising runway usage.

The other parts of the concept, which are provided in separate documents, are:

- Part II: Safety Assessment Report (SAR);
- Part III: Security Assessment Report (SeAR). Note that this Part will not be produced but security requirements will be addressed in Part I;
- Part IV: HP Assessment Report (HPAR);
- Part V: Performance Assessment Report (PAR).

The document contains the (V3) Operational Services and Environment Definition (OSED), the System Performance (SPR) and Interoperability (INTEROP) Requirements related to the different concepts that solution 02-08 encompasses:

- **Concept 1:** Optimised integration of arrival and departure traffic flows with the use of a trajectory based Integrated Runway Sequence (TS-0301). This concept applies mainly to execution phase and addresses mainly TWR and TMA ATCOs.
- **Concept 2:** Optimised use of RWY capacity for multiple runway airports with the combined use of an Integrated Runway Sequence and RMAN (TS-0313)
- **Concept 3:** Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT) (AO-0337).
- **Concept 4:** Optimised use of RWY capacity for medium airports with the use of enhanced prediction of Runway Occupancy Time (ROT) (AO-0338).





Table of Contents

| | Abstra | ct | 4 |
|---|--|--|--|
| 1 | Exe | cutive Summary12 | |
| 2 | Intr | oduction14 | |
| | 2.1 | Purpose of the document | . 14 |
| | 2.2 | Scope | . 14 |
| | 2.3 | Intended readership | . 15 |
| | 2.4 .2 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.4.3 | Concept 2 background Concept 3 background Concept 4 background | 16 17 17 18 |
| | 2.5 | Structure of the document | . 18 |
| | 2.6 | Glossary of terms | . 19 |
| | 2.7 | List of Acronyms | . 23 |
| 3 | Оре | erational Service and Environment Definition27 | |
| | 3.1.2 Integ 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.9 Runy 3. | grated Runway Sequence | 29 an 30 32 33 34 34 35 35 |
| | 3. 3.2.2 3. 3. 3.2.3 3.2.3 | 2.3.1 Technical Characteristics for Concept 1 and Concept 2 2.3.2 Technical Characteristics for Concept 3 and Concept 4 3.2.3.2.1 ROT characterised per WTC (Concept 3) | 36 36 37 37 40 41 42 42 42 |



| | Aircraft wise characterised ROT considering target runway and weather conditions (Cor 43 | ncept |
|---------------------|---|--------|
| 4) 2.2.4 Applica | 45 blestandards and regulations | 11 |
| | oplicable standards and regulations for Concept 1 and Concept 2 | |
| | oplicable standards and regulations for Concept 3 and Concept 4 | |
| | AROT Definition | |
| | Reduced Runway Separation minima (Concept 3) | |
| | Provision of exit taxi way recommendation (Concept 4) | |
| | | |
| | Operating Method | |
| | is Operating Method | |
| | evious Operating Method for Concept 1 | |
| | evious Operating Method for Concept 2 | |
| | evious Operating Method for Concept 3 | |
| | Transition from TMA to Approach | |
| | Separation Standards | |
| | Runway Layout Configuration | |
| | Arrival Management | |
| | Planning | |
| | evious Operating Method for Concept 4 | |
| | SAR Operating Method | |
| | ew SESAR Operating Method for Concept 1 | |
| | ew SESAR Operating Method for Concept 2 | |
| | ew SESAR Operating Method for Concept 3 | |
| | Final Target Distance | |
| | Initial Target Distance | |
| | Indicator Support and Turn-On Support | |
| | ew SESAR Operating Method for Concept 4 | |
| 3.4 Use Cases | s associated to New SESAR Operating Method | 58 |
| 3.4.1 Use Cas | ses associated to New SESAR Operating Method for Concept 1 and Concept 2 | 58 |
| 3.4.1.1 Us | se Cases for [NOV-2] Integrated Arrival-Departure Sequence Management | 60 |
| 3.4.1.1.1 | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-01] Manage departure flight (using an integrated arrival/departure | |
| sequence) | | |
| 3.4.1.1.2 | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-02] Manage arrival flight (using an integrated arrival/departure seques | ience) |
| 3.4.1.1.3 | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-03] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to 70 | TSAT |
| 3.4.1.1.4 | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-04] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to 76 | ттот |
| 34115 | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes impacti | nø |
| | order | - |
| | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Manage planned runway closure (using arrival/departure integra | |
| sequence) | | |
| | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-07] Manage unplanned Runway Closure (using arrival/departure | |
| | l sequence) | 96 |
| | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence in case of Go-Ar | |
| 5111110 | 108 | |
| 3.4.1.1.9 | | ort |
| | nage RWY configuration | |
| | | 0 |





| | 3.4.1.1.10 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-10] Manage an integrated arrival/departure sequence during ba | 0 |
|---------|---|---|
| | of the number of arrival/departure flights between two runways | |
| | 3.4.2 Use Cases associated to New SESAR Operating Method for Concept 3 and Concept 4 | |
| | 3.4.2.1 Use Cases for [NOV-2] Advanced Runway Occupancy Time | |
| | 3.4.2.1.1 [NOV-5][AROT-01] Increased RWY Throughput based on local ROT characterization (| |
| | (Concept 3) | |
| | 3.4.2.1.2 [NOV-5][AROT-02] AROT used in Tower Controller HMI (Concept 4) | |
| | 3.4.3 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods | |
| | 3.4.3.1 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Concept 1 | |
| | 3.4.3.2 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Concept 2 | |
| | 3.4.3.3 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Concept 3 | |
| | 3.4.3.4 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Concept 4 | 144 |
| 4 | Safety, Performance and Interoperability Requirements (SPR-INTEROP) | 146 |
| | 4.1 Operational Requirements | 148 |
| | 4.1.1 Operational Requirements (Concept 1) | |
| | 4.1.2 Operational Requirements (Concept 2) | |
| | 4.1.3 Operational Requirements (Concept 3) | |
| | 4.1.4 Operational Requirements (Concept 4) | |
| | 4.2 HMI Requirements | 177 |
| | 4.2.1 HMI Requirements (Concept 1) | |
| | 4.2.2 HMI Requirements (Concept 1) | |
| | 4.2.3 HMI Requirements (Concept 2) | |
| | 4.2.3 HMI Requirements (Concept 3) | |
| | | |
| | 4.3 Safety and Performance Requirements (SPR) | 189 |
| | | 100 |
| | 4.3.1 Safety Requirements | |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 |
| | 4.3.1.1Safety Requirements (Concept 1)4.3.1.2Safety Requirements (Concept 2) | 189 193 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) 4.3.1.2 Safety Requirements (Concept 2) 4.3.1.3 Safety Requirements (Concept 3) | 189 193 193 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 193 203 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 193 203 210 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 218 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 218 220 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 218 220 221 |
| | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 218 220 221 |
| 5 | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 218 220 221 221 221 222 |
| 5 | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 218 220 221 221 222 222 |
| 5 | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 218 220 221 221 222 222 |
| 5 | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 203 210 210 217 217 218 220 221 222 221 222 222 |
| 5 Ар | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 193 203 210 217 217 218 220 221 222 221 222 222 222 224 226 |
| 5 Ар | 4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1) | 189 193 193 203 210 217 217 218 220 221 222 221 222 222 224 226 226 |





| A.3 | Costs mechanisms for Concept 1 and Concept 2 | 230 |
|--------|--|-----|
| Append | lix B Cost and Benefit Mechanisms for Concept 3 | 231 |
| B.1 | Stakeholders identification and Expectations for Concept 3 | 231 |
| B.2 | Benefits mechanisms for Concept 3 | 231 |
| B.3 | Costs mechanisms for Concept 3 | 232 |
| Append | lix C Cost and Benefit Mechanisms for Concept 4 | 234 |
| C.1 | Stakeholders identification and Expectations for Concept 4 | 234 |
| C.2 | Benefits mechanisms for Concept 4 | 234 |
| C.3 | Costs mechanisms for Concept 4 | 235 |

List of Tables

| Table 1: Solution #02-08 OIs and Enablers 15 |
|---|
| Table 2: Glossary of terms 23 |
| Table 3: List of acronyms 26 |
| Table 4: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 Scope and related OI steps 28 |
| Table 5: Link to CONOPS 29 |
| Table 6: Link and specificities of the Solution 02-08 Concept 1 and Concept 2 31 |
| Table 7: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 deviations 36 |
| Table 8: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 operational characteristics for Concept 1 and Concept 2 36 |
| Table 9: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 operational characteristics for Concept 3 and Concept 4 |
| Table 10: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 roles and responsibilities for Concept 1 and Concept 2 37 |
| Table 11: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 roles and responsibilities in the context of the Solution for Concept 1and Concept 240 |
| Table 12: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 roles and responsibilities for Concept 3 and Concept 4 |
| Table 13: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 roles and responsibilities in the context of the Solution for Concept 3and Concept 441 |
| Table 14: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 technical constraints for Concept 1 and Concept 2 42 |
| Table 15: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 use cases for Concept 1 and Concept 2 |
| Table 16: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -01] Use Case activities63 |
| |





| Table 17: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-01] Use Case information and information exchanges 64 |
|---|
| Table 18: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-02] Use Case activities 68 |
| Table 19: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-02] Use Case information and information exchanges 69 |
| Table 20: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-03] Use Case activities 72 |
| Table 21: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-03] Use Case information and information exchanges 75 |
| Table 22: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-04] Use Case activities 79 |
| Table 23: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-04] Use Case information and information exchanges 80 |
| Table 24: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Use Case activities 84 |
| Table 25: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Use Case information and information exchanges 87 |
| Table 26: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Use Case activities 91 |
| Table 27: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Use Case information and information exchanges 95 |
| Table 28: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-07] Use Case activities 100 |
| Table 29: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-07] Use Case information and information exchanges 107 |
| Table 30: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08] Use Case activities 110 |
| Table 31: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08] Use Case information and information exchanges 112 |
| Table 32: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-09] Use Case activities 116 |
| Table 33: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-09] Use Case information and information exchanges 118 |
| Table 34: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-10] Use Case activities 122 |
| Table 35: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-10] Use Case information and information exchanges 124 |
| Table 36: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 use cases for Concept 3 and Concept 4 |
| Table 37: [NOV-5][AROT-01] Use Case activities 132 |
| Table 38: [NOV-5][AROT-01] Use Case information and information exchanges 134 |
| Table 39: [NOV-5][AROT-02] Use Case activities 138 |
| Table 40: [NOV-5][AROT-02] Use Case information and information exchanges 139 |
| Table 41: Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Solution 02-08 Concept 1 143 |
| Table 42: Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Solution 02-08 Concept 2 143 |





| Table 43: Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Solution 02-08 Concept 3 144 |
|---|
| Table 44: Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Solution 02-08 Concept 4 145 |
| Table 45: Functional Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 1 167 |
| Table 46: Functional Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 3 172 |
| Table 47: Functional Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 4 176 |
| Table 48: HMI Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 1 185 |
| Table 49: HMI Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 3 187 |
| Table 50: HMI Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 4 188 |
| Table 51: Safety Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 1 193 |
| Table 52: Safety Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 3 203 |
| Table 53: Safety Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 4 209 |
| Table 54: Performance Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 1 217 |
| Table 55: Performance Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 3 219 |
| Table 56: Performance Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 4 220 |
| Table 57: Stakeholder's expectations for Concept 1 and Concept 2 |
| Table 58: Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 02-08 Concept 3 231 |
| Table 59: Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 02-08 Concept 4 234 |

List of Figures

| Figure 1: Integrated RWY Sequence | | 30 |
|--|---|----|
| Figure 2: Time horizon application for th | e PJ02-08 solution Concept 1 and Concept 2 | 32 |
| Figure 3: Integrated RWY Sequence and | RMAN | 32 |
| Figure 4: Time horizons for the Integrate | ed Runway Sequence | 50 |
| Figure 5: Inputs and Outputs RMAN | | 53 |
| Figure 6: Example of HMI design for TDI | 5 | 56 |
| Figure 7: Automatic FTD popup | | 56 |
| Figure 8: Infringement alert display for t | he Tower controller | 57 |
| Founding Members | © – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions. | 10 |



Figure 9: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 Node view (NOV-2 diagram) for Concept 1 and Concept 2

Figure 10: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-01] Manage departure flight (using an integrated arrival/departure sequence) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 61

Figure 11: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-02] Manage arrival flight (using an integrated arrival/departuresequence) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)66

Figure 12: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-03] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TSAT Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 71

Figure 13: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-04] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TTOT Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 78

Figure 14: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes impacting sequence order Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 83

Figure 15: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Manage planned runway closure (using arrival/departure integrated sequence) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 89

Figure 16: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-07] Manage unplanned runway closure (using arrival/departureintegrated sequence) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)98

Figure 17: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence in case of Go-Around Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 109

Figure 18: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-09] Use an integrated arrival/departure sequence and decision support tool to manage RWY configuration Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 115

Figure 19: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-10] Manage an integrated arrival/departure sequence during balancing of the number of arrival/departure flights between two runways Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 121

Figure 20: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 Node view (NOV-2 diagram) for Concept 3 and Concept 4 125

Figure 21: [NOV-5][AROT-01] Increased RWY Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT) (Concept 3) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 127

Figure 22: [NOV-5][AROT-02] ROT used in Tower Controller HMI (Concept 4) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) 137





1 Executive Summary

This document contains the (V3) Operational Services and Environment Definition (OSED), the System **Performance (SPR) and Interoperability (INTEROP) Requirements related to the Traffic optimisation on** single and multiple runway airports concept.

It describes a solution concept that aims at improving single and multiple runway airport operations by:

- increasing the predictability and punctuality as well as fuel efficiency through the management of an Integrated Runway Sequence (TS-0301), or with a combination of optimised runway configuration management and Integrated Runway Sequence in case of multiple runways (TS-0313),
- Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT) (AO-0337) and Increased Runway Throughput based AROT optimisation (AO-0338).

The solution aims to provide these improvements without impairing Safety or Human Performance, which are overall expected to be maintained even if the sharing of an Integrated Runway Sequence between the different actors should enhance situation awareness and therefore safety.

The solution integrates different concepts operating in both Execution and Planning Phases (Short and Medium term) to support both APP Controllers, Tower Controllers and Supervisors in monitoring and optimising runway system usage:

- **Concept 1:** Optimised integration of arrival and departure traffic flows with the use of a trajectory based Integrated Runway Sequence (TS-0301). This concept applies mainly to execution phase and addresses mainly TWR and TMA ATCOs.
- **Concept 2:** Optimised use of RWY capacity for multiple runway airports with the combined use of an Integrated Runway Sequence and RMAN (TS-0313).
- **Concept 3:** Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT) (AO-0337).
- **Concept 4:** Optimised use of RWY capacity for medium airports with the use of enhanced prediction of Runway Occupancy Time (ROT) (AO-0338).

This V3 document covers the following Operational Improvements and Enablers:

- TS-0301: Integrated Arrival Departure Management for full traffic optimisation
 - AERODROME-ATC-33: Coupled sequencing tool enhanced to better handle arrivals and departures.
 - AERODROME-ATC-58: Agile synchronisation of arrivals with departure information for the same airport.
 - APP-ATC-164: APP ATC System adapted to support integrated arrival/departure sequence functionalities in ATCO's HMI.
- TS-0313: Optimized use of runway capacity for multiple runway airports.





- APP-ATC-164: APP ATC System adapted to support integrated arrival/departure sequence functionalities in ATCO's HMI.
- AERODROME-ATC-74: Airport Demand and Capacity system enhanced for multiple runway airport.
- AO-0337: Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT)
 - AERODROME-ATC-55: Airport ATC analyser tool for predicting ROT.
- AO-0338: Use of Enhanced Runway Occupancy Time (ROT) for medium airports
 - AERODROME-ATC-32: Runway condition awareness management system based on weather-based runway condition model.
 - AERODROME-ATC-55a: Airport ATC analyser tool for optimising AROT.







2 Introduction

2.1 Purpose of the document

This document provides the requirements specification, covering functional, non-functional and interface requirements related to SESAR Solution 02-08.

The SESAR Solution Development Life Cycle aims to structure and perform the work at project level and progressively increase SESAR Solution maturity, with the final objective of delivering a SESAR Solution datapack for industrialisation and deployment. The SPR-INTEROP/OSED represents one of the key parts of this SESAR Solution datapack.

The SPR-INTEROP/OSED Template is composed of five different parts:

Part I (this document) provides the Safety and Performance Requirements (SPR) and Interoperability Requirements (INTEROP), related to a SESAR Solution, that have been validated during validation activities at a V3 level. They are presented in the context of the Operational Service and Environment Definition (OSED) which describes the environment, assumptions, etc. that are applicable to the SPR and INTEROP requirements.

These requirements will cover safety, performance, operational aspects as well as the interoperability aspects (related to a specific technology to support the SESAR Solution).

The document is completed by appendixes, including: The Benefit and cost Mechanisms, showing how the SESAR Solution elements contribute (positively or negatively) to the delivery of performance benefits and the costs.

Parts II to V provide the series of assessments performed at SESAR Solution level that justify the SPR and INTEROP requirements:

- Part II: The Safety Assessment Report describes the results of the safety assessment work for the SESAR Solution. Due to regulatory obligations, it should be expected that a Safety Assessment is required for any proposed change to the system, although the depth of such an assessment will depend on the nature of the change.
- Part III: The Security Assessment Report describes the results of the security assessment work for the SESAR Solution. Please note that for confidentiality reasons it has been decided not to produce or distribute the Security Assessment Report for V3 but security requirements are included in the TS.
- Part IV: The Human Performance Assessment Report describes the results of the Human Performance assessment work for the SESAR Solution.
- Part V: The Performance Assessment Report (PAR) that consolidates the performance results obtained in different validation activities at SESAR Solution level.

2.2 Scope

This is the SPR-INTEROP/OSED for Solution 02-08 for V3 phase, once verification activities and validation exercises have been performed and their validation results analysed and consolidated in the V3 Validation Report ([52]).

Founding Members



A main assumption for the V3 validation has been that an Integrated Runway Sequence (TS-0301) is expected to bring benefits in RWY capacity, predictability & punctuality, and fuel efficiency and that its combination with RMAN (TS-0313) can provide additional benefits in terms of predictability & punctuality and fuel efficiency. The Enhanced Prediction of Runway Occupancy Time (ROT) addressed by AO-0337 and AO-0338 is expected to bring benefits in RWY capacity.

The requirements contained in this document cover safety, performance, operational aspects as well as the interoperability aspects related to a specific technology to support the SESAR Solution 02-08 and the following Operational Improvements and Enablers:

| Ol Step Code | OI Step title | Enabler | Required / Optional | V3 coverage |
|-----------------|--|---|------------------------|----------------|
| | | AERODROME-ATC-33 | Required | YES |
| Ħ | Integrated Arrival Departure Management | AERODROME-ATC-58 | Required | YES |
| rs-0301 | for Full Traffic Optimisation on the | APP-ATC-164 | Required | YES |
| Ť | Runway | AERODROME-ATC-09c, AERODROME-ATC-27, AERODROME-ATC-34 | Optional | NO |
| | | AERODROME-ATC-74 | Required | YES |
| 13 | Optimized Use of Runway Capacity for | APP-ATC-164 | Required | YES |
| TS-03 | Runway Capacity for Multiple Runway Airports | AERODROME-ATC-29, METEO- 03c, METEO-04c | Optional | NO |
| 37 | Increased Runway Throughput based on | AERODROME-ATC-55 | Required | YES |
| AO-0337 | local ROT characterization (ROCAT) | APP-ATC-169 | Required | YES |
| 38 | Runway Throughput based on AROT | AERODROME-ATC-32 | Optional | NO |
| AO- 0338 | optimisation | AERODROME-ATC-55a | Required | YES |

Table 1: Solution #02-08 OIs and Enablers

The coverage of the remaining required OIs and EN will be analysed in the next maturity phase.

2.3 Intended readership

This document is intended for the following audience (but no external review has been performed) :





- SESAR 2020 Projects/Solutions:
 - PJ01-01 (Enhanced Arrivals and Departures): Extended arrival management with overlapping AMAN operations and interaction with DCB.
 - PJ01-02 (Enhanced Arrivals and Departures): Use of arrival and departure management information for traffic optimisation in the TMA.
 - PJ02-01, Optimised Runway Delivery on Final Approach, AO-328.
 - PJ02-03 develops the concept of Minimum Pair Separations Based on Required Surveillance Performance (RSP) in support of a reduction of the in-trail Minimum Radar Separation (MRS) from 2.5 NM to 2 NM on final approach.
 - PJ.03b-06 which develops runway condition continuous monitoring and prediction tools.
 - PJ04 (Total Airport Management): Improved prediction and quality of estimated take-off and landing time for Airport DCB.
 - PJ09 (Advanced DCB): Improved prediction and quality of estimated take-off and landing time for Network management.
 - PJ16 (Controller Working Position / Human Machine Interface): HMI integration aspects.
 - PJ18 (4D Trajectory Management): Improved prediction and quality of estimated takeoff times for trajectory management processes.
 - PJ20 (Master Plan Maintenance).
 - PJ22 Validation and Demonstration Engineering.
 - o PJ19: Content Integration
 - PJ02-01 (Wake Turbulence Separation Minima): Use of the prediction algorithm of ROT for the separation delivery tool. A combined V3 validation will be performed. Reduced separations used by WDS in arrivals and departures can modify the sequence provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function,
- The validation exercises associated to this phase of the project.
- In general, the SESAR JU community.

2.4 Background

This document has been based on the work performed in SESAR 1. The concepts have been further developed in the frame of the PJ02-08 with a special focus on the topics that did not provide the expected results during SESAR 1. In addition, the results of V2 phase for Concept1 and Concept 2 have been integrated to refine the definition.

2.4.1 Concept 1 background





In SESAR1, two ways of coupling arrival and departure flows were submitted to validation in the frame of the project 06.08.04 (OFA 04.01.01), compared with a reference scenario that was the use of non-coupled standalone AMAN and standalone DMAN:

- Step 1 (solution #54): pattern-based coupling, with AMAN as a master of the sequence. This solution reached the V3 maturity level during SESAR 1;
- Step 2: dynamic coupling to achieve a trajectory based integrated runway sequence. This solution did not reach V3 maturity as the validations did not show the expected results in terms of predictability and capacity enhancement because of problems of sequence stability during validation.

As documented in 06.08.04 Step 2 final OSED (refer to [43]), the assumption of SESAR 1 was that Step1 was not a baseline scenario for Step 2. This assumption has been kept in SESAR 2020.

As a result, regarding the integration of arrival and departure traffic, the document reuses the work done by project 06.08.04 Step 2. This document also reuses the results of the V2 phase of PJ02-08 which was focused on reaching sequence stability and operational usability and making sure that the system fixes the sequence as soon as it is clear that no overtaking can take place. The V3 phase has focused on the demonstration of performance benefits of the Integrated Runway Sequence in all operational situations.

2.4.2 Concept 2 background

Regarding the optimisation of RWY capacity for multiple runway airports, the document takes into account the work done by the project 06.05.03 (OFA 05.01.01). The focus is on the interdependencies between Airport DCB management (RMAN) and Integrated Runway Sequence that were not fully validated during SESAR 1. It is assumed that the use of RMAN reached the V3 maturity during SESAR1 (refer to [45], [46] and [47]). Therefore, solution 02-08 is not re-assessing the use of RMAN, but the combined use of RMAN and an Integrated Runway Sequence.

This background information has been completed with the results from V3 validation exercises that have been performed in the frame of PJ02-08.

2.4.3 Concept 3 background

Several ways could be envisaged to manage the ROT spacing. As stated by 06.08.01 D-PWS-OSED [50], the ROT prediction information could be given in one of the following ways:

- Level 1: Static model defining ROT, eventually based on aircraft type/category
- Level 2: Dynamic model using additional variables (i.e. operator, runway condition, local weather conditions etc.). This model is locally calibrated and subsequently may evolve as data is collected
- Level 3: Uses downlinked ROT from the aircraft (Enhanced Braking System (EBS) concept)

The Level 3 concept, (AUO-0703 – Optimised enhanced braking information at a pre-selected runway exit coordinated with Ground ATC by Datalink), was studied within OFA 01.03.01 (Enhanced Runway Throughput). The study developed downlinked ROT from the aircraft via Enhanced Braking System (EBS) concept.

Concept 3 regards AO-0337, i.e. Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT), that is based on static models to improve prediction of the arrival runway occupancy time.

Founding Members





Other linked initiatives are considering or need precise Runway Occupancy Time characterization:

- PJ02-01, Optimised Runway Delivery on Final Approach, AO-328, considers ROT prediction, in order to compute a Target Distance indicator showing what is the ROT spacing needs. The Target distance indicator is showed to controllers when the ROT spacing prevails over wake separation and MRS.
- PJ02-03 develops the concept of Minimum Pair Separations Based on Required Surveillance Performance (RSP) in support of a reduction of the in-trail Minimum Radar Separation (MRS) from 2.5 NM to 2 NM on final approach. In this context, runway occupancy time (ROT) data analysis allows MRS reduction in final approach phase of flight.

2.4.4 Concept 4 background

AO-0338 addresses dynamic models to improve prediction of the arrival runway occupancy time.

Concept 4 addresses AO-0338 and the optimisation of runway capacity using machine learning enhanced ROT.

Other initiatives that lead to improvement of data for dynamic modelling:

• PJ.03b-06 which develops runway condition continuous monitoring and prediction tools. The results of calculations can be taken into account together with local weather data and other in order to feed the dynamic ROT model.

2.5 Structure of the document

The structure of this OSED is as follows:

- **Chapter 1** presents the document in summary;
- **Chapter 2** (the present section) provides general information on the document. It details the scope.
- **Chapter 3** contains the OSED essential information:
 - Section 3.1: provides a summarized description of the solution and the traceability to the relevant OIs and CONOPS High Level Requirements;
 - **Section 3.2:** defines the operational environment in which the future concept is presented. (main operational characteristics, actors and constraints);
 - Section 3.3: describes the current and the new operating methods and provides an analysis of the differences between those operating methods;
 - Section 3.4: details the Use Cases describing the concept;
- Chapter 4 provides the Safety, Performance and Interoperability Requirements (SPR-INTEROP).
- Chapter 5 lists the used references and applicable documents.
- Appendix A includes the Cost and Benefits Mechanisms.

Founding Members





Each section is split into sub-sections corresponding to the four concepts of the Solution. As Concept 1 and Concept 2 are strongly related (Concept 1 is a pre-requirement for Concept 2) and Concept 3 and Concept 4 are also related (both address AROT), some sections are split by pair of concepts and not by individual concept.

2.6 Glossary of terms

| Term | Definition | Source of the definition |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| ALDT | Actual Landing Time is the actual date and time when the aircraft has landed (touch down). | [37] |
| AOBT | Actual Off-Block Time is the actual date and time the aircraft has vacated the parking position (pushed back or on its own power). | [37] |
| | the time interval between the aircraft crossing the threshold and its tail vacating the runway. | EUROCONTROL Enhancing Airside Capacity, the Complete Guide [39] |
| ASAT | Actual Start Up Approval Time is the time that an aircraft receives its start-up approval. | [37] |
| ATOT | Actual Take off Time is the time that an aircraft takes off from the runway (Equivalent to ATC ATD–Actual Time of Departure, ACARS = OFF). | [37] |
| COMPLEX TAXIWAY LAYOUT | Complex taxiway lay-outs are those where one or more of the following issues apply: Ground movement traffic in opposing directions takes place on a regular basis Crossing of active runways is required Backtracking on the runway is required | [45] |
| СТОТ | The Calculated Take Off Time (CTOT) is a time calculated and issued by the Central Flow Management unit, as a result of tactical slot allocation, at which a flight is expected to become airborne. (ICAO Doc 7030/4 – EUR, Table 7). | [37] |
| DBS | Refers to applying wake separations on final approach which are based on distances. This is how wake separations are applied in the majority of current operations. | OFA 01.03.01 Enhanced Runway Throughput Consolidated |





| | | | | | Final Step 1 OSED [48] | |
|---|---|--|--------------------|--|---|--|
| ELDT | will touchdown | Estimated Landing Time is the estimated time that an aircraft will touchdown on the runway. (Equivalent to ATC ETA - Estimated Time of Arrival = landing). | | | | |
| EOBT | | he Estimated Off-Block Time (EOBT) is the estimated time at hich the aircraft will start movement associated with eparture (ICAO). | | | | |
| ETOT | Estimated Take- will become airb | | | me when aircraft <u>EOBT</u> plus <u>EXOT</u> . | [37] | |
| EXOT | The estimated ta estimate include remote de-icing | s any delay buff | er time at the | d take off. This holding point or | [37] | |
| In-trail aircraft pair | Refers to conse same runway. | cutive aircraft | pairs that ar | e landing on the | OFA 01.03.01 Enhanced Runway Throughput Consolidated Final Step 1 OSED [48] | |
| Not-in-trail aircraft pair | | Refers to consecutive aircraft pairs that are landing on different parallel runways. | | | | |
| NOMINAL and ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS | | e impact on op | erations at a | conditions which irports. They are | ICAO Manual on A-SMGCS doc 9830 | |
| | Weather constraint | | | | | |
| | Visibility | More than 1,500 m | Less than 550 m | Visibility Condition 2 | | |
| | Cloud Base | > 1,500 ft | < 200 ft | | | |
| | Wind Intensity and | Less than 15 kt | More | ICAO recommends | | |

Founding Members

EUROPEAN UNION EUROCONTROL





| | | | | | * 🔸 ★ |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| | Direction | | than: - 15 kt head - 30 kt head | a maximum tailwind of 5kts for runway. | |
| | Wind gusts | No gusting | Gusting | Cross wind gust characteristics impact on wake vortex restrictions | |
| | Freezing conditions | | Below +3 deg C | | |
| F | Precipitation | No precipitation, No standing water on runway | - | | |
| · ; | Snow/slush | No snow or slush on runway | Snow or slush on runway | | |
| | Braking conditions | Good | Medium to poor | | |
| \ | Duration of weather events | Less than 15 minutes | 15 minutes or more | | |
| | Thunderstorm / lightning | No occurrence | km of airport or | Within 5 km of airport may result in the temporary halt of aircraft handling (e.g. fuelling) at the aircraft stand. On arrival / | |



EUROPEAN UNION EUROCONTROL





| | | | | | * 🔸 🛪 |
|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| | | | | departure | |
| | | | | path may | |
| | | | | result in | |
| | | | | runway | |
| | | | | changes or | |
| | | | | temporary | |
| | | | | halt of | |
| | | | | runway | |
| | | | | operations | |
| ORD | Refers to the C | Dotimised Run | wav Delivery | concept which | OFA 01.03.01 |
| | intends to provi | | | | Enhanced |
| | Controller the rec | | | | Runway |
| | account the effect | | | | Throughput |
| | decelerating to la | | . , | , | Consolidated |
| | Ŭ | | | | Final Step 1 |
| | | | | | OSED [48] |
| Runway | The amount of tim | ne that each ai | rcraft occupie | es the runway. | [3] |
| Occupancy Time | | | | - | |
| Runway | The runway capad | city (maximum | throughput) | can be defined as | [38] |
| , Throughput | the hourly rate of | | • • • | | |
| 0 | accommodated b | | | | |
| | generally depend | ent on the ru | nway occupa | ncy time, mix of | |
| | aircraft using the | e runway, ava | ailability of t | axiways, aircraft | |
| | type/performance | e, spacing b | petween pa | arallel runways, | |
| | intersecting point | of runways, m | node of opera | tion (segregated | |
| | or mixed), perfe | ormance of t | the ATM sy | stems, weather | |
| | condition (visibilit | y, wind streng | gth and dire | ction), and noise | |
| | restriction | | | | |
| S-PWS | A wake separati | ion concept v | where wake | separations are | OFA 01.03.01 |
| | optimised by defir | ning them betw | veen aircraft | type pairs rather | Enhanced |
| | than between wal | ke categories. | | | Runway |
| | | | | | Throughput |
| | | | | | Consolidated |
| | | | | | Final Step 1 |
| | | | | | OSED [48] |
| SOBT | Scheduled Off-Blo | ock Time is the | e time a fligh | t is scheduled to | [37] |
| | depart from its pa | | | | |
| TBS | Refers to the ge | eneric TBS cor | ncept that w | vas developed in | OFA 01.03.01 |
| | SESAR 1 Project | | | | Enhanced |
| | show the Controll | er the required | l separation. | | Runway |
| | | | | | Throughput |
| Founding Members | | © – 2019 – ENAV | , EUROCONTROL, | INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV- | COOPANS, PANSA, |
| | | All rights rocard | | 020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE ar | |
| | | All righte racana | | | |



All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| | | Consolidated Final Step 1 OSED [48] |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| TLDT | The Target Landing Time is the targeted time from the Arrival management process at the threshold, taking runway sequence and constraints into account. It is not a constraint but a progressively refined planning time used to coordinate between arrival and departure management processes. | [37] |
| TOBT | The Target Off-Block Time is the time that an aircraft operator / handling agent estimates that an aircraft will be ready, all doors closed, boarding bridge removed, push back vehicle present, ready to start up / push back immediately upon reception of clearance from the TWR. | [37] |
| TSAT | The Target Start Up Approval Time is the time provided by ATC taking into account TOBT, CTOT and/or the traffic situation that an aircraft can expect to receive start-up / push back approval. | [37] |
| ТТОТ | The Target Take-Off Time is the time taking into account the Target Start Up Approval Time (TSAT) plus the Estimated Taxi-Out Time (EXOT). | [37] |
| VISIBILITY CONDITION 2 | Visibility sufficient for the pilot to taxi and to avoid collision with other traffic on taxiways and at intersections by visual reference, but insufficient for personnel of control units to exercise control over all traffic on the basis of visual surveillance) | |
| WDS (arrivals) | There are two versions: WDS (total wind) and WDS (crosswind). WDS (total wind) aims to allow reduced Wake Turbulence (WT) separations based on the argument that WT is more rapidly decayed as the wind magnitude increases. WDS (crosswind) aims to allow the reduction of WT separations based on the argument that WT is transported out of the path of follower aircraft. | OFA 01.03.01 Enhanced Runway Throughput Consolidated Final Step 1 OSED [48] |

Table 2: Glossary of terms

2.7 List of Acronyms

| Acronym | De | efinition | | |
|--------------|----------------------|-----------|--|----|
| Founding Mer | mbers EUROCONTROL | | /, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS ed. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions. | 23 |



| A-CDM | Advanced Collaborative Decision Making | |
|------------------|--|--------|
| ALDT | Actual Landing Time | |
| AMAN | Arrival Manager | |
| AOP | Airport Operations Plan | |
| AROT | Arrival Runway Occupancy Time | |
| ASAT | Actual Start-up Approval Time | |
| A-SMGCS | Advanced Surface Movement Guidance and Control System | |
| ΑΤCO | Air Traffic Controller | |
| ATM | Air Traffic Management | |
| ΑΤΟ | Actual Time Over | |
| АТОТ | Actual Take-Off Time | |
| СВА | Cost Benefit Analysis | |
| CNS | Communication Navigation and Surveillance | |
| CONOPS | Concept of Operations | |
| CR | Change Request | |
| СТА | Controlled Time of Arrival | |
| СТОТ | Calculated Take Off Time | |
| CWP | Controller Working Position | |
| DCB | Demand and Capacity Balancing | |
| DMAN | Departure Manager | |
| EATMA | European ATM Architecture | |
| E-ATMS | European Air Traffic Management System | |
| EFS | Electronic Flight Strip | |
| ELDT | Estimated Landing Time | |
| EOBT | Estimated Off-Block Time | |
| ETO | Estimated Time Over | |
| ETOT | Estimated Take-Off Time | |
| EXOT | Estimated Taxi Time for departing aircraft | |
| DPI | Departure Planning Information | |
| FDP(S) | Flight Data Processing (System) | |
| FLDT | Forecasted Landing Time | |
| Founding Members | : © – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, | PANSA, |





| | * 🔺 🖈 | | | | |
|------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| FOD | Foreign Object Debris | | | | |
| FTOT | Forecasted Take-Off Time | | | | |
| HMI | Human Machine Interface | | | | |
| HPAR | Human Performance Assessment Report | | | | |
| INTEROP | Interoperability Requirements | | | | |
| КРА | Key Performance Area | | | | |
| КРІ | Key Performance Indicator | | | | |
| MF | Metering Fixes | | | | |
| OFA | Operational Focus Area | | | | |
| OI | Operational Improvement | | | | |
| OPAR | Operational Performance Assessment Report | | | | |
| OSED | Operational Service and Environment Definition | | | | |
| PAR | Performance Assessment Report | | | | |
| PIRM | Programme Information Reference Model | | | | |
| QoS | Quality of Service | | | | |
| RBT | Reference Business Trajectory | | | | |
| RMAN | Runway Manager | | | | |
| ROT | Runway Occupancy Time | | | | |
| RWY | Runway | | | | |
| SAC | Safety Criteria | | | | |
| SAR | Safety Assessment Report | | | | |
| SecAR | Security Assessment Report | | | | |
| SESAR | Single European Sky ATM Research Programme | | | | |
| SID | Standard Instrumental Departure | | | | |
| SJU | SESAR Joint Undertaking (Agency of the European Commission) | | | | |
| SPR | Safety and Performance Requirements | | | | |
| STAR | Standard Arrival | | | | |
| SWIM | System Wide Information Management | | | | |
| TBS | Time Based Separation | | | | |
| TLDT | Target Landing Time | | | | |
| TMA | Terminal Manoeuvring Area | | | | |
| Founding Members | : © – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, | | | | |





| TOBT | Target Off Block Time | | | |
|------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| TOD | Top Of Descend | | | |
| TS | Technical Specification | | | |
| TSAT | Target Start-up Approval Time | | | |
| TTG | Time To Gain | | | |
| TTL | Time To Lose | | | |
| ттот | Target Take-Off Time | | | |
| TWR | Tower | | | |
| VTT | Variable Taxi Time | | | |
| WDS | Weather Dependent Separation | | | |

Table 3: List of acronyms





3 Operational Service and Environment Definition

3.1 SESAR Solution PJ02-08: a summary

The solution described in this document encompasses four different concepts (and OIs) that aim to optimize RWY operations by providing dynamic assistance to controllers and supervisors in TWR and TMA:

- **Concept 1:** Optimised integration of arrival and departure traffic flows with the use of a trajectory based Integrated Runway Sequence (TS-0301). This concept applies mainly to execution phase and addresses mainly TWR and TMA ATCOs.
- **Concept 2:** Optimised use of RWY capacity for multiple runway airports with the combined use of an Integrated Runway Sequence and RMAN (TS-0313). This concept applies mainly to planning phase, uses forecasted data of traffic demand, capacity constraints and target KPIs and addresses TWR Supervisor although considers inputs from execution phase.
- Concept 3: Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT) (AO-0337).
- **Concept 4:** Optimised use of RWY capacity for medium airports with the use of enhanced prediction of Runway Occupancy Time (ROT) (AO-0338).

The following tables provide the traceability of the solution to the relevant OIs and CONOPS High Level Requirements. Note that the Integrated Runway Sequence function is referred as to Advanced Coupled AMAN/DMAN in the high-level CONOPS requirement

| OI Step code | OI Step title | OI Step coverage |
|--------------|---|------------------|
| TS-0301 | Integrated Arrival Departure Management for | Fully |
| | Full Traffic Optimisation on the Runway | |

A full integration of arrival and departure management processes provides dynamic assistance to the Tower controllers to optimize runway throughput. Additionally to runway throughput optimization, making best use of variable taxi time, minimum separations and runway occupancy time could optimize arrival/departure spacing.

| OI Step code | e OI Step title | | | | | OI Step coverage | |
|--------------|--------------------------|-----|----|--------|----------|------------------|-------|
| TS-0313 | Optimized | Use | of | Runway | Capacity | for | Fully |
| | Multiple Runway Airports | | | | | | |

The controller of a multiple runway airport is provided with decision support tools enhanced to allow runway capacity optimization from planning phase throughout the day of operations, improving predictability on airport operations.





| OI Step code | OI Step title | OI Step coverage |
|--------------|--|------------------|
| AO-0337 | Increased Runway Throughput based on local | Fully |
| | ROT characterization (ROCAT) | |

The Minimum Radar Separation (MRS as defined in ICAO 4444 section 8.7.3) is reduced for low runway occupancy time medium aircraft. The analysis of historical ground radar data allows for characterization of ROT per aircraft type and per runway. Based on these results, the Medium aircraft can be grouped into 2 categories:

- one for aircraft with short ROT,

- one for aircraft with long ROT

A separation of either 2.0 NM (for aircraft presenting average ROT below 40s), 2.5 NM (for aircraft presenting average ROT below 50s) or 3.0 NM (for aircraft presenting average ROT above 50s) is associated to each ROT category.

Expected benefits is on capacity by increasing runway throughput (ranging between 5 and 10% increased throughput as a function of the proportion of Medium aircraft moved into the low-ROT categories allowing MRS reduction).

| OI Step code | e OI Step title | | | OI Step coverage | | |
|--------------|-----------------|----------|------------|------------------|----|-------|
| AO-0338 | Increased | Runway | Throughput | based | on | Fully |
| | AROT optir | nisation | | | | |

The tower runway controller of a medium single runway airport is provided with an additional information in CWP that consists of predicted ROT and recommended exit TWY allowing for optimisation in RWY use in peak hours.

| Table 4: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 Scope and related OI steps | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| High Level CONOPS Requirement ID | High Level CONOPS Requirement | Reference to relevant CONOPS Sections e.g. Operational Scenario applicable to the SESAR Solution | | | | |
| S02-08-HLOR-01 | The Advanced Coupled AMAN/DMAN shall: Optimise runway throughput increase predictability and improve strategic optimisation of runway arrival and departure demand | B.3.3 Operational ScenarioExecution Phase: Arrival:B.3.4 Operational ScenarioExecution Phase: Surface in | | | | |
| | improve accuracy of TLDT, TTOT and TSAT by all or parts of: providing improved landing and | B.3.5 Operational Scenario Execution Phase: Surface out | | | | |
| | | B. 3.6 Operational Scenario | | | | |



FUROCONTROL

FUROPEAN LINION



| routing function DCB tools configuration improved capability giving ATC information behaviour dur of their flight linking the of Routing and that compute taxi-out time through pre-tactical us predictability | for runways planning phase OT calculation B.4.1 TMA Scenario 2: Strategic Medium Density/Complexity B.4.3 TMA Scenario 3a/3b: Pre- Tactical/Tactical |
|---|--|
|---|--|

Table 5: Link to CONOPS

Note that the link with routing function and capabilities is not addressed by the Solution.

3.1.1 Concept 1: Optimised integration of arrival and departure flows with the use of a trajectory based Integrated Runway Sequence

The use of an Integrated Runway Sequence is expected to bring the following benefits, even if not necessarily all at the same time, each operational situation requiring a trade-off between different KPIs:

- Increase **RWY capacity**, by optimising the spacing between arrivals and departures in all situations in a dynamic way;
- Increase **predictability and punctuality** by making all ATS units follow a common plan based on an accurate integrated runway sequence;
- Increase fuel efficiency by reducing overall the flight duration (mostly reducing the need for holdings and the overall taxi-time as a result of following an accurate integrated runway sequence);

The figure 1 hereafter illustrates the processes and events linked to the management of the Integrated Runway Sequence. The time values are dependent on local environment, the presented values being provided as examples. There are a number of information layers Inserted into the image.

- Arrival traffic information is described above the timeline with Top of descent, Time to lose and Time to gain and finally the Target Landing Time.
- **Departure traffic information** is described below the timeline with push back (including start-up) and taxi out time to the runway (EXOT).





• **Business Trajectory** describing the progress of Scheduled and Reference Business Trajectory with final update by Airspace Users revised RBT.

One hour before estimated arrival/departure time, the Integrated Runway Sequence function provides an integrated runway sequence with setting of Target landing times and Target take-off times. In a certain stable time horizon before estimated arrival/departure time there will be a fine tuning of spacing values resulting in the update of Target landing times and Target take-off times. At this time, the sequence order is fixed in the integrated runway sequence.

Depending of retained options for deployment, these processes and events linked to the management of the Integrated Runway Sequence can be supported partly by AMAN and or DMAN. The integrated runway sequence is either built on its own or complements the arrival sequence built by AMAN and/or the departure sequence built by DMAN.

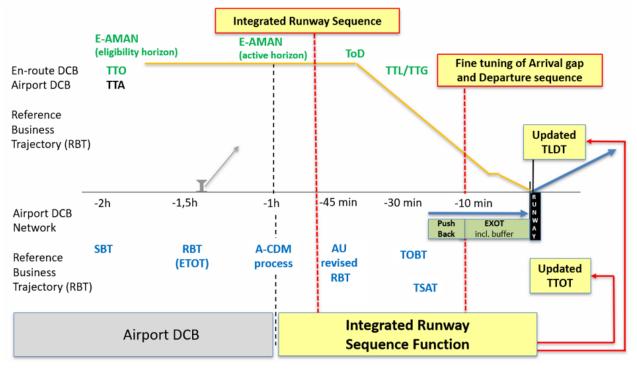


Figure 1: Integrated RWY Sequence

3.1.2 Concept 2: Optimised use of RWY capacity for multiple runway airports with the combined use of an Integrated Runway Sequence and RMAN

The combination of the integrated runway sequence with the use of an RMAN is expected to bring additional gains in **predictability and punctuality** and **fuel efficiency** compared to the use of Integrated Runway Sequence by suggesting an optimum runway configuration that feeds the building of an integrated sequence early in advance.

3.1.3 Relationship between Concept 1 and Concept 2

Founding Members





As Concept 2 is based on Concept 1, there is a need for consistency between the different elements of the two concepts. In terms of HMI, the display of the different output data and the integration of the different tools in the CWP should be consistent, usable and efficient to support team situation awareness.

The following table summarizes the link and differences between the different elements composing these two concepts:

| Element | Time horizon | Input | Output | End User |
|--|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Integrated Runway Sequence function | Execution phase (see Figures 2 and 3) | Arrivals and departures flight plan data (FDP). Pre-departure sequence and TOBT (A-CDM). Airborne trajectories ROT (static data) Separation minima criteria Airs pace and airport layout data Optional inputs: -RMAN output (if available) - Taxi Time | Integrated runway sequence TSAT updates TTOT updates TLDT updates Spacing advisories | TWR and TMA ATCOs |
| RMAN | Planning phase (see Figures 2 and 3) | Demand: Arrivalsand departures flight plan data (FDP) Weather information Statistical data (manual input) Runway and taxiway capacities (manual input) Separation minima criteria (manual input). | Demand-capacity imbalance warnings in terms of KPIs (delay, punctuality) Suggested Runway configuration and flight allocation to Runway | TWR Supervisor |
| RMAN | Execution phase (see Figures 2 and 3) | TLDT/TTOT from Integrated Runway Sequence for monitoringand adjustment of capacity for the following hours | Optimised runway configuration and flight all ocation | TWR Supervisor |

Table 6: Link and specificities of the Solution 02-08 Concept 1 and Concept 2





The figure 2 hereafter illustrates the different time horizons for the application of the Concept 1 and Concept 2 of the solution. The time values are dependent on local environment, the presented values being provided as examples.

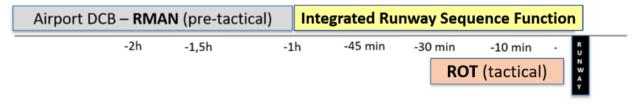


Figure 2: Time horizon application for the PJ02-08 solution Concept 1 and Concept 2

The figure 3 hereafter illustrates the relationship between Integrated RWY Sequence and RMAN. The time values are dependent on local environment, the presented values being provided as examples.

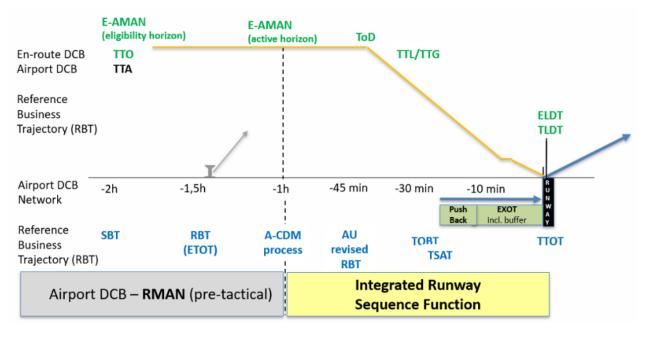


Figure 3: Integrated RWY Sequence and RMAN

3.1.4 Concept 3: Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT)

In this concept, enhanced Prediction of ROT aims to bring an improvement in terms of Runway Capacity. Runway Occupancy Time is one major factor limiting the runway capacity: currently the AROT constraint of the leader aircraft to be considered for the separation minimum of its follower is taken into consideration in the applicable MRS. Then, for aircraft pairs where the MRS is the highest separation constraint, runway occupancy is very likely to be the limiting factor for runway throughput. For those





aircraft types, better characterisation of AROT may allow reducing the separation minima and thus the runway capacity.

Additionally, in the context of PJ02-01, developing an Optimised Separation delivery function, and concept to define wake separation minima based on Static aircraft characteristics (AO-306) and on weather (AO-310), better characterising the AROT would allow computing the minimum applicable separation per aircraft pair, considering the wind conditions accounting for wake constraint (if any), applicable MRS down to 2.0 NM and leader AROT. Better quantifying AROT to reduce separation on final approach

Two options could be used. Note that all of them could be combined with ICAO reduced runway separation rules describe in ICAO 4444 section 7.10.7, if applicable.

Option 1

According to ICAO, a reduced separation minimum of 2.5 NM may be applied provided the average runway occupancy time of landing aircraft is proven, by means such as data collection and statistical analysis and methods based on a theoretical model, not to exceed 50 seconds (See ICAO 4444 for other conditions to be provided).

Based on this principle, option 1 aims to quantify a target average ROT that allows to reduce the MRS value up to a certain value. This option is the one used in the EXE.02-08.V3.005 EUROCONTROL validation exercise.

This method could be applied to all traffic mix, to each Wake Turbulence Category of the Wake scheme in place (e.g. RECAT-EU or ICAO) or to aircraft category:

- ROT allowing MRS = 2.5 NM (ICAO, based on demonstration of average AROT not to exceed 50s)
- ROT allowing MRS = 2.0 NM (same principle of ICAO, instead based on demonstration of average AROT not to exceed 40s)
- ROT allowing aircraft-wise MRS specification: the applicable MRS is obtained per aircraft type based on its average ROT, measured locally in peak conditions, and multiplied by 180 kts capped down to 2.0 NM (See REF to TS or technical study for rationale and detailed methodology).

Option 2

A Second option is to define MRS based on comparison of ROT distribution characterization combined with time-to-fly distribution.

3.1.4.1.1 Notes and comments on AO-0337

The reduction of Minimum Radar Separation (MRS) is constrained by the following criteria: runway contamination, ATS surveillance system, visibility conditions and ROT. Provided that Meteo-related aspects and surveillance criteria are met, the reduction therefore can be based on ROT. In case not all aircraft types meet the criteria of 50s mean ROT, the reduction of separation minima could be only envisaged by splitting the Medium aircraft population in sub ROT categories.

The OI Step is particularly targeting airports where some Medium aircraft present average ROT above 50s, preventing the MRS separation to be reduced for the complete Medium category.





Besides, the OI step focuses on Medium aircraft only since:

- behind Heavy aircraft, the prevailing separation is based on wake standard,

- Light aircraft are, on one hand, rare on Large and Very large airports, and on the other hand, present high variability of ROT that prevents reliable ROT characterization.

Note that a third category (medium-ROT ; in addition to low-ROT and high-ROT) could be considered if the total number of categories including wake ones do not exceed 6 (considered as the maximum of categories manageable by ATCO without support tool). If the ATCO HMI allows for aircraft wise separation delivery, ROT/MRS separations can also be defined aircraft-wise.

3.1.4.1.2 Need for support tool

When it comes to ROT constraint, the need for a support function to deliver the spacing that considers the predicted ROT depends on how granular the ROT characterization is.

If the characterized ROT applies to all the traffic mix or applies to wake turbulence category, then no support function is required.

If the predicted ROT is characterized per aircraft type (so that the characterized ROT is different for aircrafts within the same (WTC), then a separation delivery support function, supporting Tower and Approach controllers in applying the appropriate ROT induced separation behind an arrival aircraft, is required.

The Separation delivery function support approach and tower runway controller by providing at least one static target distance indicator corresponding to the applicable MRS for the considered leader depending on its ROT. More advanced separation delivery function could be used (see section 3.2.3.2).

See section 3.2.3.2 for more details.

3.1.5 Concept 4: Optimised use of RWY capacity for medium airports with the enhanced prediction of Runway Occupancy Time (ROT)

Enhanced Prediction of ROT aims to bring an improvement in terms of Runway Capacity in regional aerodromes: the reduction of separation and/or designation of optimal exit taxiway has a direct impact on runway throughput (and also in the efficiency of runway usage) and therefore runway capacity.

Enhanced Prediction of ROT is an interesting solution to increase runway capacity, especially in contexts where no additional runway or change of airport layout could be made for environmental, economic reasons etc.

Another characteristic of the automated runway occupancy time prediction is that it considers the runway layout for the calculations. This allows for optimizing of the runway exit suggestion for Tower Runway Controller. The suggestion when communicated to the Flight Crew together with the provision of the landing clearance serves to reduce the runway occupancy when properly executed.





This concept aims to increase capacity of medium airports in peak hours by allowing easier operations in reduced separation minima on final approach. Additional effect of the proposed working method may be the simplification of ATCO decision process when handling traffic in diverse conditions.

This concept addresses mostly medium aircraft although ROT prediction development, testing and validation include realistic mix of light traffic that is present on medium airports. However, it was found that light traffic ROT is very variable and usually significantly smaller than for medium traffic which causes ROT prediction for this class not to contribute significantly to optimization of RWY use. On the other hand, heavy traffic is mostly absent from medium airports and once heavy flight is present wake separation minima negate any impact of ROT-based solution.

3.1.5.1 AROT used in modified Tower Runway Controller CWP

In this scenario AROT is calculated individually for each flight considering present and predicted weather conditions as well as static aircraft characteristics. The Enhanced AROT Predictor also considers present ground situation as well as dynamic flight path characteristics to make Landing Information available for Tower Runway ATCO 5 min before expected touchdown for each flight. Landing Information consists of ROT calculation result accompanied by the exit taxiway suggestion which is displayed on a modified Tower Runway Controller CWP.

The exit taxiway suggestion is then communicated to the Flight Crew once close to handover from Approach and subsequently together with the landing clearance.

This kind of operations is expected to give benefit once the separation minima are low enough and the incoming traffic intensity is consistently high. This may only be expected during peak hours on medium airports. It is also possible to imagine using this concept on independent runways of larger airports. However, the concept has not been validated in this operational environment.

The concept is straightforward to implement. No additional regulation necessity is foreseen and only limited training need is expected. Also the modifications to the TWR CWP are limited and feasible using most presently available EFS tools.

3.1.6 Deviations with respect to the SESAR Solution(s) definition

All Change Requests issued had been endorsed in DS20 (refer to CR 03274 for the creation of AO-0337 and to CR 03275 for the creation of AO-0338, as a replacement of former AUO-0704)

| OI Step Code | OI Step title | Deviation |
|--------------|---|---|
| AO-0337 | Increased Runway Throughput based on local | New OI Step. CR 03274 creates AO- |
| | ROT characterization (ROCAT) | 0337 to replace AUO-0704 |
| AO-0338 | Increased Runway Throughput based on AROT optimisation | New OI Step. CR 03275 creates AO- 0338 to complement former AUO- 0704 New enabler to be created: AERODROME-ATC-55a |
| TS-0301 | Integrated Arrival Departure Management for Full Traffic Optimisation on the Runway | N/A |
| TS-0313 | Optimized Use of Runway Capacity for Multiple Runway Airports | N/A |





 Table 7: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 deviations

3.2 Detailed Operational Environment

3.2.1 Operational Characteristics

3.2.1.1 Operational Characteristics for Concept 1 and Concept 2

This section contains the detailed description of the Operational Environment addressed by Concept 1 and Concept 2 within this solution:

| Operational interactions per context (NOV-2) | Operating Environment |
|--|-----------------------|
| [NOV-2] Integrated Arrival-Departure Sequence Management | Airport; |
| | |

Comment

This section provides the main characteristics of the Operational Environment in terms of layout, complexity, traffic density and weather conditions to which the concept of Traffic Optimisation on single and multiple runway airports applies. The concept of Traffic Optimisation on single and multiple runway airports is applicable for all airport layouts that have dependencies between arrivals and departures. This includes runways operated in mixed mode as well as runway layouts with interdependencies between arrivals and departures.

However the airport layout may bring constraints on the traffic flow management flexibility and then yield less coupling potential. The single runway in mixed mode is currently recognised to be the most constrained situation.

Besides the number of runways and their geometry the connecting taxiway system determines the "basic" runway and ground movement operations. The Traffic Optimisation on single and multiple runway airports concept applies to complex as well as to non-complex taxiway layouts

This new concept yields highest benefit in airports classified by SESAR1 06.02 as 'highly utilised with more than 90% utilisation during 3 or more peak periods a day', being most beneficial in phases when arrival and departure peaks overlap.

Weather conditions will have an impact on the traffic optimisation. The concept described in this document is expected to provide benefits in all weather conditions.

Table 8: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 operational characteristics for Concept 1 and Concept 2

3.2.1.2 Operational Characteristics for Concept 3 and Concept 4

This section contains the detailed description of the Operational Environment addressed by Concept 3 and Concept 4 within this solution:

| Operational interactions per context (NOV-2) | Operating Environment |
|--|-----------------------|
| [NOV-2] Advanced Runway Occupancy Time | Airport; |





Comment

The Enhanced AROT Prediction is a concept aiming to optimise utilisation of runway via assisting ATCOs in choices regarding separation management and runway exits. This concept is most beneficial in case of airports characterised by presence of peak periods with more than 90% runway utilisation. There are two use variants considered for the concept: Medium Airports variant and Large+ Airports variant. The former is aimed at assisting Tower Controllers while the latter is the full toolset designed to assist Approach and Tower Controllers in maintaining optimal pairwise separation (especially important for environments with reduced MRS).

In the current implementation the Medium Airport variant uses machine learning and evaluates each individual aircraft situation taking into account a range of factors including environment and other traffic. The Large+ Airports variant is a more comprehensive tool addressed to both Tower and Approach controllers. However, at this stage it uses static pairwise separation tables with some environmental factor modifications taken into consideration.

Table 9: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 operational characteristics for Concept 3 and Concept 4

3.2.2 Roles and Responsibilities

| Node | Responsibilities |
|---|---|
| Aerodrome ATS | Performs all the aerodrome ATS operations. |
| | [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] |
| | Runway controller, ground controller, etc. |
| Airspace User Ops Support | Performs all the necessary activities to support AU ops, including the strategic and tactical planning of AU operations, participation to related CDM processes and UDPP, update of AOP with AU information, ground handling. |
| | [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] |
| | Flight Schedule Planner, Airline Operations and Control Centre (AOCC), Wing Operations Centre (WOC), etc. |
| En-Route/Approach ATS | Performs all the en-route and approach ATS operations. |
| | [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] |
| | Executive controller, planning controller, etc. |
| Flight Deck | Performs all the on-board AU operations including flight execution/monitoring according to agreed trajectory, compliance with ATC clearances/instructions, etc. |
| | [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] Flight Crew |
| Table 10: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 roles and responsibilities for Concept 1 and Concept 2 | |

3.2.2.1 Roles and Responsibilities for Concept 1 and Concept 2





| Operational in context (NOV-2) | teractions per | Operating Environment |
|--|----------------------------------|--|
| [NOV-2] Integrated Arrival- Departure Sequence Management | | Airport; |
| Node | Node instance | Node instance description |
| Airspace User Ops Support | Airspace User Ops Support | In the context of the solution 02-08, The Airspace User OPS Support provides Integrated RWY Sequence with an accurate target off-block time (TOBT) via its AOCC or via airport's CDM interface. Its responsibilities in this context are mainly related to departure traffic and might be also assumed by the Ground Handling Agent: Agrees/updates target off-block time (TOBT); Manages the turn-round in accordance with the TOBT Provides turn-around progress information (milestones) through Airport CDM, Optimizes the RBT (execution phase) to ensure the users'' business objectives for a flight are met. |
| En- Route/Approach ATS | Approach Executive Control | The Approach Executive Control is responsible for the safe and efficient air traffic management service for the aircraft approach to the runway. This control is also covering the departure traffic. Approach Executive Control responsibilities in the frame of the solution 02-08 are: Sequence arrivals (clearances) according to the indications provided by the Integrated RWY Sequence function including TLDT, order and spacing indicators (time or distance based; Ensure sufficient spacing between successive arrivals upon their turn onto final according to the spacing proposed by the Integrated RWY Sequence. |
| En- Route/Approach ATS | En-Route Executive Control | Depending on the Integrated Runway Sequence horizon, Enroute Control has to follow the Target Metering Times and arrival sequence (order and time) provided by the Integrated RWY Sequence. |
| Flight Deck | Flight Deck | Flight Deck has no specific responsibilities regarding the solution 02-08, in addition to its usual role of the on board flight execution and monitoring. |
| Aerodrome ATS | Tower Clearance Delivery | Tower Clearance Delivery is responsible to provide the Start- Up approval according to the TSAT and integrated arrival/departure sequence provided by Integrated RWY Sequence. |
| Aerodrome ATS | Tower Ground Control | This node is covering both Ground control (taxiways) and Apron management. Ground control is responsible of aircraft taxi and has to comply |



EUROPEAN UNION EUROCONTROL



| | | as much as possible with the expected surface traffic flow from the off block to the departure holding point (TSAT and TTOT) to respect the runway sequence for departure flights according to the Integrated RWY Sequence function proposals. Ground Control does, however, have the ability to change the sequence if needed. Push-back and start engines approval responsibility sometimes rests with the Apron Management. |
|---------------|-------------------------|---|
| Aerodrome ATS | Tower Runway Control | Tower Runway Control has the following responsibilities: Sequences departures as much as possible according to the TTOT and the integrated arrival/departure sequence provided by Integrated RWY Sequence, Manages integration of departures in the arrival sequence in mixed-mode operations according to Integrated RWY Sequence proposals, Ensures sufficient spacing between successive arrivals and departures to follow the integrated arrival/departure sequence, Issues runway entry and take-off clearance to depart flights and use the arrival gaps as efficient as possible, Use intersection Take-off to optimise runway throughput, |
| | | Issues landing and RWY exit clearances to arrival flights, If possible, fine tunes sequence for throughput improvement, If necessary, adjusts the sequence for safety. |
| Aerodrome ATS | Tower Supervision | Tower Supervision has the following responsibilities: Decides on runway(s) for landing and take-off in cooperation with all concerned partners Decides on nominal Departure Capacity in terms of separations, Coordinates with APOC or with the Approach Supervisor regarding the measures related to Demand Capacity Balancing and traffic smoothing measures, Coordinates with the Approach Supervisor on the runway configuration and associated capacity depending on the current and future weather situation (used in the Integrated RWY Sequence function), Check the KPIs calculated for the different runway configurations available and applies the runway configuration provided by RMAN (if existing) that better fits the expected demand, Plan, agree, set and adjust runway landing rates/changes/closures, |

Founding Members





| · Monitors that the planned integrated arrival/departure |
|--|
| sequence is applied. |

Table 11: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 roles and responsibilities in the context of the Solution for Concept 1 and Concept 2

3.2.2.2 Roles and Responsibilities for Concept 3 and Concept 4

| Node | Responsibilities |
|---------------------------|---|
| Aerodrome ATS | Performs all the aerodrome ATS operations. |
| | |
| | [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] |
| | Runway controller, ground controller, etc. |
| Airspace User Ops Support | Performs all the necessary activities to support AU ops, including the strategic and tactical planning of AU operations, participation to related CDM processes and UDPP, update of AOP with AU information, ground handling. |
| | [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] Flight Schedule Planner, Airline Operations and Control Centre (AOCC), Wing Operations Centre (WOC), etc. |
| En-Route/Approach ATS | Performs all the en-route and approach ATS operations. |
| | [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] Executive controller, planning controller, etc. |
| Flight Deck | Performs all the on-board AU operations including flight execution/monitoring according to agreed trajectory, compliance with ATC clearances/instructions, etc. |
| | [RELATED ACTORS/ROLES] |
| | Flight Crew |

Table 12: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 roles and responsibilities for Concept 3 and Concept 4

| Operational in context (NOV-2) | teractions per | Operating Environment |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| [NOV-2] Adva Occupancy Time | nced Runway | Airport |
| Node | Node instance | Node instance description |
| En- Route/Approach ATS | Final Approach Control | Responsible for ensuring that the arrival aircraft information used by the Separation Delivery tool to calculate the TDIs is correct. This includes the arrival sequence order intent, and the flight specific aircraft information such as the aircraft type, the landing speed intent, and in the case of parallel active duty runways-in-use, the landing runway intent of each aircraft. Uses the Separation Delivery tool to ensure final approach |

Founding Members





| Flight Deck | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | separations are set up consistently and efficiently. Uses the Separation Delivery tool to monitor that separations remain consistent as aircraft descend on final approach, so as to enable timely intervention action to be taken when there is separation infringement. He is responsible on the separation when he transfer the aircraft to the tower controller Flight Deck is receiving exit taxiway recommendation from Tower Runway Control and is expected to try to comply taking into account safety and performance factors. Except for this Flight Deck is performing the usual flight execution/monitoring |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Flight Deck | Flight Crew Leader Aircraft | duties Flight Deck is receiving exit taxiway recommendation from Tower Runway Control and is expected to try to comply taking into account safety and performance factors. Except for this Flight Deck is performing the usual flight execution/monitoring duties |
| En- Route/Approach ATS | Initial Approach Control | Responsible for ensuring that the arrival aircraft are well spaced before transferring them the Final Approach Control, he ensures that the separations are set up consistently and efficiently before transferring the flight to the Final Approach control |
| Aerodrome ATS | Tower Runway Control | Tower Runway Control has the following responsibilities: Manages integration of departures in the arrival sequence in mixed-mode operations, Ensures appropriate separation between successive arrivals and departures to adhere to local minima and indications of the Enhanced AROT Prediction, Issues runway entry and take-off clearance to departing flights and use the arrival gaps as efficient as possible, Issues landing and RWY exit clearances to arrival flights, Provides Landing Information to arriving flights according to Enhanced AROT Prediction indications, Assesses the feasibility of Enhanced AROT Prediction advisory, If necessary, adjusts the separations for safety reasons. |

Table 13: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 roles and responsibilities in the context of the Solution for Concept 3 andConcept 4

3.2.3 Technical Characteristics





3.2.3.1 Technical Characteristics for Concept 1 and Concept 2

| Technical constraints of No specific CNS technology identified for the development of the | Technical constraint | description |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| colution 02.09 | Technical constraints of | No specific CNS technology identified for the development of the |
| solution 02-08 concept. | solution 02-08 | concept. |

 Table 14: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 technical constraints for Concept 1 and Concept 2

3.2.3.2 Technical Characteristics for Concept 3 and Concept 4

When it comes to ROT constraint, the need for a support function to deliver the spacing that considers the predicted ROT depends on how granular the ROT characterization is.

The Enhanced predicted ROT could be split into two categories:

- Category 1. Either the characterized ROT for reduced MRS is the same for all aircrafts part of the same Wake Turbulence Category of the DBS wake scheme in place (e.g. all RECA-EU upper medium aircrafts have been proven to have the same targeted average ROT).
- Category 2. Either the characterized ROT is different for aircrafts within the same Wake Turbulence Category of the scheme in application.

These categories are addressed in Concept 3. If the predicted ROT is characterized per aircraft type (so that the characterized ROT is different for aircrafts within the same (WTC), then a separation delivery support function, supporting Tower and Approach controllers in applying the appropriate ROT induced separation behind an arrival aircraft, is required.

Concept 4 addresses another approach where even more granular ROT can be used. In case of landing operations the runway condition along with some weather factors have critical impact on aircraft braking performance. This in turn determines which exit taxiways are feasible for use in given circumstances. Exit taxiway usage feasibility directly influences ROT performance. Therefore a third category of ROT prediction would be:

• Category 3. ROT is not only considered per aircraft type or its wake category but also is dependent on local weather and target runway condition.

The knowledge of this very granular ROT allows for simultaneous calculation of feasible exit taxiways.

3.2.3.2.1 ROT characterised per WTC (Concept 3)

The ROT criteria for reduced MRS being the same for all aircrafts part of the same Wake Turbulence Category of the DBS wake scheme in place (wake scheme in place being ICAO or RECAT-EU), the reduced MRS taking into account ROT could be added to the separation scheme table and applied by the controller without any additional functions.

Operationally, it could introduces different values of MRS according to Wake Turbulence Category.

3.2.3.2.2 Aircraft wise characterised ROT and more complex model (Concept 3)





The Separation delivery function support approach and tower runway controller by providing at least one static target distance indicator corresponding to the applicable MRS for the considered leader depending on its ROT. More advanced separation delivery function could be used.

In this case, a simple separation table could not be used anymore as the minimum separation to be applied vary according to aircraft, within the same wake turbulence category.

In that, case a separation delivery support function is required to assist the approach and the tower controller in delivering the correct minimum separation for any aircraft pair. Then two options are foreseen:

Option 1: DBS with simple tool

If the Enhanced Prediction of ROT model characterised a ROT defined per aircraft type, a simple separation delivery tool can also be used providing, for MRS pairs only, one static Target distance indicator corresponding to the applicable MRS for the considered leader depending on its ROT.

Option 2: TBS with ORD tool

In case the separations are delivered using a separation delivery support tool, the ROT constraint is defined per aircraft type (based on the ROT distribution). The minimum applicable separation is then computed per pair and considering the wind conditions accounting for wake constraint (if any), applicable MRS down to 2.0 NM and leader ROT.

Therefore, there is a dependency with the Optimised Runway Delivery tool support being developed and validated in SESAR Solution PJ02-01: the prediction algorithm of ROT will feed the Optimised Runway Delivery tool developed in PJ02-01 – Solution 1 AO-0328. When the ROT constraint will prevail over surveillance or wake constraint, it will be the parameter taken into account for tactical separation management (solution 1, 2 and 3).

3.2.3.2.3 Aircraft wise characterised ROT considering target runway and weather conditions (Concept 4)

Concept 4 uses ML based algorithm to determine the granular ROT and provide exit TWY recommendations. This algorithm relies on data already available in the Tower environment (surveillance, aerodrome MET, runway condition information) to produce results. With this level of granularity of ROT calculation the main factor in effective runway utilisation (and indirectly on optimal approach separation setting) is the optimal assignment of available exit taxiways.

With this in mind the ROT prediction model also calculates the recommended exit taxiway that can be assigned to a landing aircraft. This approach requires knowledge of current weather and target runway condition as well as surveillance information about the approach parameters. This implies the dependency on SESAR Solution PJ.03b-06 which develops and validates a suitable runway condition model.

In order to utilise the exit taxiway and ROT prediction the information is presented to the Tower Runway Controller using modified CWP that features EFS enriched by this information. The recommended exit taxiway is then communicated to the Flight Crew upon landing clearance provision.





3.2.4 Applicable standards and regulations

3.2.4.1 Applicable standards and regulations for Concept 1 and Concept 2

N/A

3.2.4.2 Applicable standards and regulations for Concept 3 and Concept 4

3.2.4.2.1 AROT Definition

AROT is defined as the time interval between the aircraft crossing the threshold and its tail vacating the runway (Source [39]).

3.2.4.2.2 Reduced Runway Separation minima (Concept 3)

Reduced runway separation minima between aircraft using the same runway defined in According to ICAO 4444 [40], section 7.11.7, is relevant to the present study.

It would allow in certain conditions described in ICAO 4444 [40], section 7.11 for a succeeding landing aircraft to cross the runway threshold when a preceding Category 3 aircraft:

i) has landed and has passed a point at least 2 400 m from the threshold of the runway, is in motion and will vacate the runway without backtracking; or

ii) is airborne and has passed a point at least 2 400 m from the threshold of the runway

3.2.4.2.3 Provision of exit taxiway recommendation (Concept 4)

N/A

3.3 Detailed Operating Method

3.3.1 Previous Operating Method

3.3.1.1 Previous Operating Method for Concept 1

For the Traffic Optimisation on single and multiple runway airports concept (Concept 1), the previous operating method considered is the current situation where AMAN and DMAN work separately.

The procedures used are the following:

- The **Tower Runway Controller** uses the arrival and departure sequences calculated by the AMAN and DMAN as support in order to maximise runway throughput. The integration of both sequences and the use of the runway occupancy time per flight is done in the ATCOs head and not shared via HMI with the other stakeholders.
- The **Tower Ground Controller** manages the traffic taking into account the arrival and departure sequences calculated by the AMAN and DMAN. The Tower Ground Controller mostly manages





the departure sequence calculated by the DMAN taking into account the arrival sequence calculated by the AMAN.

- The **Apron Controller** manages the traffic in order to permit the Tower Ground Controller to manage the departure sequence calculated by the DMAN.
- The **Executive TMA controller** manages the traffic taking into account the arrival and departure sequences calculated by the AMAN and DMAN. The Executive TMA controller mostly manages the arrival sequence calculated by the AMAN taking into account the departure sequence calculated by the DMAN.
- The **TWR Supervisor / Sequence Manager** manages the arrival sequence by planning, setting and adjusting runway landing rates according to changes, by monitoring the arrival sequence and by introducing on it the necessary manual changes when required.

In this situation, consistency between tools are only maintained by coordination between TWR Supervisor and TMA and TWR ATCOs.

3.3.1.2 Previous Operating Method for Concept 2

For the Optimised use of RWY capacity for multiple runway airports concept (Concept 2), the previous operating method is the new operating method of Concept 1: use of an Integrated Runway Sequence not fed by a Runway Manager tool. TWR Supervisor establishes RWY configuration based on experience. Changes in RWY conditions need to be reported from Tower Supervisor to the Tower Controllers in order to ensure consistency from the planning to the execution phase.

The procedures followed are:

- The Tower Runway Controller, Tower Ground Controller, Apron Manager, Executive TMA controller and Sequence Manager follow the common plan provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function.
- The **Airport Tower Supervisor** decides a Runway Configuration based on experience and information about the planned demand without any decision support tool.

3.3.1.3 Previous Operating Method for Concept 3

Regarding arrivals, the operating method covers from the arrival aircraft crossing the Initial Approach Fix (IAF) until the aircraft lands.

The Air Traffic Control (ATC) procedures for an aircraft approaching an aerodrome will be specific to each airport. This section summarises the standard procedures used to transition an arriving aircraft through the TMA and approach to landing and vacating the runway.

3.3.1.3.1 Transition from TMA to Approach

Aircraft approaching one or more aerodrome(s) from surrounding sectors typically follow a number of Standard Arrival Routes (STARs) – each aircraft follows one STAR - providing the transition from the Enroute structure, and are progressively merged into a single flow for each active landing runway.

The separation of arrivals and departures is facilitated by strategic segregation of flows through airspace structures. The separation of arrivals from other arrivals is often closely related to the building and





maintenance of the sequence. These tasks are performed through the use of open loop vectoring, issuing a large number of headings, speeds and level instructions.

Holding patterns may be used for arrivals, subject to local practices, either when the TMA capacity is exceeded at peak times, or more systematically to maintain the pressure at the runway.

RNAV Procedures have been defined to replace open-loop vectors. In such procedures ideally the principle is to keep aircraft on their routes; the procedures are designed so that the trajectory can be stretched or shortened through pre-defined/fixed route modifications if this is needed for the merging of arrival flows; these procedures are generally fully applied only under low to medium traffic loads.

An "efficient landing sequence" refers both to an optimised sequence order (e.g. according to wake turbulence constraints), and to the achievement of appropriate spacing between flights, both aspects contributing to maintain the throughput as close as possible to the available runway capacity. This involves:

- Planning the sequence (i.e. allocate landing runway if needed, and define sequence order);
- Building the sequence (including order and appropriate spacing);
- Maintaining the sequence (including optimisation of inter-aircraft spacing).

The Controller is the authority for assuring safe operations in the TMA / Approach and issues information and instructions to aircraft under control in order to assist pilots to navigate safely and timely in the TMA / Approach.

Voice communication is the primary Air / Ground communication in the TMA / Approach.

The Ground / Ground connection is ensured through an overall network approach using common protocols such as Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunication Network (AFTN). It covers exchanges of surveillance, trajectory data and other flight planning information.

Navigation services using conventional terrestrial navigation aids (such as VOR/DME/NDB and ILS for the final approach phase) are the primary form of ground based navigation aid, however there is an increased usage of developing technologies such as GPS and GNSS. A large range of airborne navigation capability exists, usually based on multi-sensor navigation systems.

Surveillance Coverage is provided by the use of SSR (Secondary Surveillance Radar) in combination with PSR (Primary Surveillance Radar).

3.3.1.3.2 Separation Standards

Radar separation standards for arrivals and departures include MRS which prevents aircraft collision and WT separation which is intended to protect aircraft from adverse WTEs. In current day operations WT separations are defined between categories of aircraft which are grouped based on their MTOW. Examples of WT category schemes include ICAO, RECAT-EU 6 category and UK 6 category. When no WT separation is applicable then MRS is applied. This is typically 3Nm although can be 2.5Nm under certain conditions. Radar separations in current operations are defined in distance for arrival aircraft.

If the Flight Crew perform a visual approach, the separation mode changes, and the responsibility lies with the Flight Crew to determine the spacing.





Radar separation is applied by observing the headings, distances, and speeds, between consecutive aircraft. The Final Approach Controller knows the locally applied wake turbulence radar separation table (i.e. ICAO). From the respective aircraft wake turbulence categories from the flight strips, or from the target labels, the Controller establishes the wake turbulence radar separation required between the respective aircraft.

The separation distance limits are determined by the use of scales on the radar map and through the observation of catch-up from the separation distance progression observed between the follower aircraft and the lead aircraft. In case of possible infringement, the Controller will first use speed instructions, and then use vectoring, or order a go-around. Inside of 4Nm from the runway threshold no speed instructions are advised.

3.3.1.3.3 Runway Layout Configuration

Runway direction is chosen, based on many criteria, but the main one is the wind direction. Headwind conditions at the runway surface are the preferred wind for arrivals and departures, compared to crosswind conditions or tailwind conditions.

In a large airport, you can distinguish between two main runway operations. One is the segregated mode, where one duty runway-in-use is used for arrivals, and another duty runway-in-use is used for the departures. The other configuration is mixed mode, where the arrival and departure streams are interlaced on to a duty runway-in-use.

If operating in mixed mode, the penalty of having to apply distance based separation is less, since Controllers are typically able to reduce the 'Gap' size required to depart one aircraft between two arrivals, as the headwind increases, without becoming constrained by the wake turbulence separation minimum.

The two modes can also be combined, so that a few arrivals will land on the departure runway, or vice versa.

3.3.1.3.4 Arrival Management

In current operations, an Arrival Manager (AMAN) is often used for the TMA approach sector. The AMAN organises the arriving traffic, so that it can be merged and sequenced to one or more runways, as efficiently as possible. The AMAN can integrate wake turbulence categories (and distance needed) for each aircraft pair, and allocate them accordingly into the sequence. Aircraft speeds are taken into account, as well as wind speeds.

The arrival Controllers will, as far as is feasible, accommodate the AMAN proposed sequence order. Normally, the sequence order in AMAN is not updated after aircraft have passed the IAF. This means that the sequence order intent can be changed by the Approach Controllers without any update input into the associated system support. Through procedural coordination the Approach Controllers know the changed sequence order, which can also be deduced by looking at the relative display positions of the aircraft lined up on intermediate and final approach. As a consequence, there is currently no need for the Approach Controllers to update the associated system support.

For the Tower Runway Controller, the same logic applies, since there will in most cases be a slave radar display in the Tower. For other actors, it is not as clear what the real sequence actually is, or will be.





Different airports have developed different solutions, in order to provide the airport with correct landing estimates, and the correct landing runway for each aircraft.

When aircraft approach final approach, the Final Approach Controller will separate, sequence and merge all arrivals to a specific runway. This task is very precise, and requires skills in determining the correct headings and speeds to be applied, in order to be both efficient and remain safely separated.

3.3.1.3.5 Planning

In current operations at an airport, one important aspect of the short term planning, and reiterative planning done during the execution phase, is to select the most appropriate runway combination and configuration. This takes into account many criteria, such as weather forecast, infrastructure status, traffic demand and traffic mix.

For arrivals, the planning horizon is at least 20-30 minutes, in order to smoothly change the runway for landing, when in high traffic demand. Even so, a runway change will often lead to disruptions and delays.

3.3.1.4 Previous Operating Method for Concept 4

In current operations, the Tower Runway Controller is responsible for providing landing clearance to arriving aircraft. In order to do this, the arrival traffic is transferred to the Tower Runway Controller a few nautical miles from the threshold, and the Tower Runway Controller monitors that the runway occupancy of preceding aircraft is progressing as expected. The Tower Runway Controller monitors the speed and position of the next approaching arrival, in order to determine when to give a landing clearance, or to order a go-around, if the previous aircraft runway occupancy exceeds the applied separation. Both visual out of the window, and surveillance equipment, is used.

If in mixed mode, the Tower Runway Controller also has to deliver line-up and take-off clearances to departing aircraft, and time this so that the gap between the two associated arrivals can be used.

The accuracy of planning and execution of runway and surface movements is constrained by the degree of uncertainty of aircraft behaviour in the landing, roll-out and taxi phases. Tower Runway Controllers apply additional margins to take account of aircraft behaviour during these phases, in terms of predictability of performance. Margins to absorb the uncertainty over the AROT are factored into the final approach spacing applied.

Observations at congested airports indicate that depending on runway and taxiway layout and airline operating procedures, an excess of time can be spent on the runway by individual aircraft as the current aircraft auto-brake systems apply predetermined braking to the aircraft. If braking is left to the autobrake system, the aircraft will stop on the runway. However, in practise, the Flight Crew disconnect the autobrake on the roll out and use pedal braking to arrive at the runway exit at the correct speed.

Existing autobrake systems reduce pilot workload by providing deceleration at a set rate. The autobrake setting will guarantee that the aircraft stops at or before the pre-selected distance (adjacent to the selected exit).

With a limited number of autobrake settings available the deceleration is not necessarily customised to the specific runway exit. In theory this can lead to the AROT being extended.

Founding Members



As there are many factors that influence AROT it is not possible to predict an accurate AROT or guarantee the runway exit within the current operational setup. However, in some cases experienced Tower Runway Controllers are able to recommend an exit taxiway to the Flight Crew based on extensive knowledge of local conditions.

The situation is worsened in low visibility conditions when CAT II/III operations are in force and after landing, the auto-brake decelerates the aircraft according to the predetermined setting until the Flight Crew disconnect the autobrake system. Flight Crew have to cope with reduced visibility and must locate the runway exit in constrained visibility conditions and this may take considerably longer than would be the case in better visibility conditions (CAT I or better). As a result, this is one reason why reductions in runway capacity are declared during CAT II/III operations which can lead to significant delays.

3.3.2 New SESAR Operating Method

This section describes the new operating method to achieve the Traffic Optimisation on single and multiple runway airport. It first describes the main features and the operating method for the use of the Integrated RWY Sequence function (Concept 1), a description of the combinatory aspects of RMAN with an Integrated Runway Sequence and the proposed operating method for Concept 2, the new operating method for the use of local ROT characterization (ROCAT) to increase RWY Throughput (Concept 3) and the new operating method for the use of Enhanced Runway Occupancy Time (ROT) to optimise the use of RWY capacity in medium airports (Concept 4).

3.3.2.1 New SESAR Operating Method for Concept 1

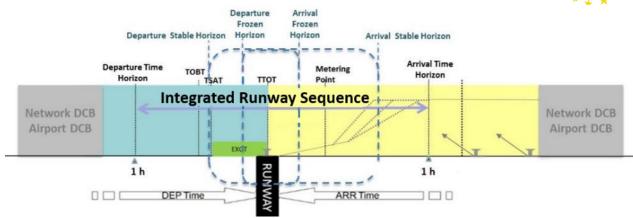
The main goal for the Integrated RWY Sequence function is to establish an integrated arrival and departure sequence by providing accurate TTOTs and TLDTs, including **dynamic balancing of arrivals and departures** while optimising the runway throughput.

The trajectory based integrated sequence issued by the Integrated RWY Sequence function is calculated according to a look-ahead **Time Horizon** which value will range from firstly a time before arrival flights top of descent (e.g. 60 minutes before entry to runway) and updated in the tactical phase until a certain **Stable Sequence Time Horizon**. Then, TTOTs and TLDTs will be fine-tuned according to flight progress until a **Frozen Sequence Time Horizon**, from which TTOT/TLDT will be frozen.

The Figure 4 below gives a view of time horizons for arrivals from the right to middle (runway) and of departures from the left to middle (runway) including a highlight of the main working area for setting of the combined sequence. The look ahead Time Horizon is the time at which flights become eligible for the integrated sequence The **Stable Sequence Time Horizon** is the time horizon within which no automatic swapping of flights in the sequence will occur, but landing and departure time will still be updated. The **Frozen Sequence Time Horizon** is the time horizon within which no automatic sequence, and no update of landing /departure time will occur. The value of these time horizons is determined by the local implementation and they are not necessarily the same for arrivals and departures.









The Integrated RWY Sequence function receives:

- The Flight data for arrivals including estimated and actual times involved in the arrival process
- The Flight data for departures including estimated and actual times involved in the departure process.
- Arrival/Departure ratio (option)
- The planned taxi time from each Stand to the Runway in Use.
- The Trajectory data including ETO, ATO for each point.

The Integrated RWY Sequence function perform the following tasks:

- Calculation of an integrated arrival/departure sequence based on a dynamic balancing of arrival and departures, by using the estimated times at the runway;
- Assign TLDTs and TTOTs to arrivals and departures based on the best runway sequence which optimise the runway throughput;
- Update applicable parts of the sequence based on new information on arrival and departure flight progress.
- Provide a buffer of departing flights (predefined number) at the Runway hold to consider variability and delays depending on specific situation.
- Balancing of KPIs via parameters:
 - Runway Throughput
 - Fuel Efficiency
 - Predictability
 - Punctuality

The integrated sequence optimisation of TTOT and TLDT is firstly calculated by the Integrated RWY Sequence function in a the look ahead Time Horizon balancing arrivals and departures according to demand, needs and configured parameters in order to achieve the best trade-off between efficiency, predictability and optimised throughput.

Target landing times (TLDT) will be set by the Integrated RWY Sequence function to calculate constrains at Metering Fixes (MF). If TTL/TTG or CTA procedures are in place to implement the arrival sequence, the





TLDTs from the Integrated RWY Sequence are converted to Time to Lose (TTL), Time to Gain (TTG) or Controlled Time of Arrival (CTA) and made available for ATCO and Flight Crew.

The TTOTs calculated from the Integrated RWY Sequence are converted to Target Start-Up Approval Times (TSAT) by the A-CDM platform and made available for ATCO, Flight Crew and relevant actors. TTOTs are also converted to DPIs according to the A-CDM concept and distributed to the network manager. The integrated sequence is built including departure aircraft that are not yet off-block (initial runway sequence) and an adjustment of the sequence (expected mainly for departures) will be made when the stability of flight progress is increased (update of runway sequence).

Within an off-line configurable look ahead time before landing/take-off (e.g. 1 hour), the **Integrated RWY Sequence** function calculates an **initial integrated runway sequence** as follows:

- Integrated RWY Sequence function adjusts the number of arrivals and departures (dynamic ratio) to be in line with the planned runway capacity provided by A-DCB (optional).
- Integrated RWY Sequence function distributes flights in the most optimal way taking into account a number of parameters e.g. wake vortex separations, SIDs etc. The integrated sequence includes time separation between pairs of aircraft, giving the minimum required spacing values for different wake vortex categories, wind conditions and weather.
- TLDTs and TTOTs are provided from the Integrated RWY Sequence function. Since departure times are more volatile than arrivals, the goal to be achieved with the optimization is to assign a combined runway sequence where TLDTs match the most likely TTOTs (sequences of departures to occur).

The Integrated RWY Sequence is then updated as follows:

- The Integrated RWY Sequence function receives updated information on arrivals and departures including update of flight progress and checks
 - o arrivals ability to meet TLDT;
 - departures ability to meet TTOT (adopt to late changes close to TSAT);
- Integrated RWY Sequence function updates the runway sequence, at a latest time which is locally configurable based on progress information on arrivals and departures. As a result, it updates TLDTs and TTOTs

To support ATC with an overview of the integrated runway sequence an appropriate HMI presenting the integrated runway sequence order for both arrivals and departures will be provided. This HMI will provide to each ATC role the relevant information on the integrated runway sequence. This HMI may include support functions to enhance awareness and increase controller ability to comply with a predefined integrated runway sequence.

Example of ATC support functions are the provision of:

- Arrival sequence number;
- Departure sequence number;
- Speed instructions for arrivals;
- Integrated Runway sequence list;

Founding Members





- Spacing indicators for arrivals on final approach (distance based or time based);
- Spacing advisories and planned gap size between arrivals to accommodate planned departing flights.

These support functions can be used according to local ATC preferences.

In this operating method, the required time inserted between arrivals to allow departures is determined by the Integrated RWY Sequence and is no longer determined in advance by the Tower Runway Controller. The procedure for TWR is to respect and follow the departure sequence and TTOTs as closely as practical. The procedure for Approach is to respect the arrival sequence and follow advisories for gap size between arrivals to accommodate departing flights.

The following procedures are used:

• Approach controllers

will have to respect the arrival sequence and follow spacing advisories between arrivals to accommodate departing flights.

• Clearance Delivery Controller

will provide start-up approval based on TSAT (considering that TSAT is a predefined window of e.g. - 2/+3 minutes TBD) provided by the Integrated RWY Sequence. TSAT calculation will be based on TOBT and estimated taxi times.

• Ground Controller (including Apron Manager)

will provide push-back approval in line with TSAT window (- 2/+3 minutes TBD). Taxi-out clearance is arranged to meet the proposed departure sequence, updated in line with TTOTs as closely as practical. Handle deviations and possible updates based on remaining taxi-out time with update of departure sequence. Propose the use of runway intersections according to local procedures.

• Tower Runway Controller

will verify that the runway is clear and that the aircraft will meet arrival/departure separation requirements. He/she has to respect and follow the departure sequence and TTOTs as closely as practical. In coordination with Flight Crew use runway intersections according to local procedures to maintain runway throughput.

• TWR Supervisor / Sequence Manager

will manage the integrated arrival/departure runway sequence by planning, setting and adjusting runway landing and departure rates according to changes, by monitoring the runway integrated sequence and by introducing on it the necessary manual changes when required.

3.3.2.2 New SESAR Operating Method for Concept 2

The Runway Manager (RMAN) is a support tool for the Tower Supervisor to determine the optimal runway configuration and distribution of demand according to capacity and local constraints.

The time horizon supported by the Runway Manager is the Medium/Short term Planning Phase up to the Execution Phase.





During the Medium/Short Term Planning Phase, the Runway Management Tool checks the intentional demand versus the available capacity and it is capable of forecasting imbalances, raising alarms and alerts based on the indicators provided.

In the Execution Phase, the Runway Management tool monitors departure, arrival and overall delay and punctuality, in addition to the capacity shortage proposing changes if necessary.

Since the demand is continuously evolving along time, the RMAN continuously computes the optimal runway configuration and the associated Forecasted Landing (FLDT) and Take Off (FTOT) Times of arrival and departures flights that maximises the runway throughput.

As described before, in the same phase, the Integrated Runway Sequence function calculates Target Landing and Take-Off Times based on the flight plan information and considering the active runways.

The combination of the Runway Manager and the Integrated Runway Sequence (TS-0313) has the aim of improving the predictability and punctuality of flights. The Forecasted Times calculated by the RMAN are provided to the Integrated Runway Sequence using them to calculate the final Target Times.

As a conclusion TLDT and TTOT calculated by the Integrated Sequence follows the Runway DCB Plan allowing the feedback to the RMAN to monitor the status of the Runway and to detect possible imbalances.

The following figure gives an overview on RMAN Input and Output for DCB Management. The output from the RMAN is the input for the Integrated RWY Sequence function.

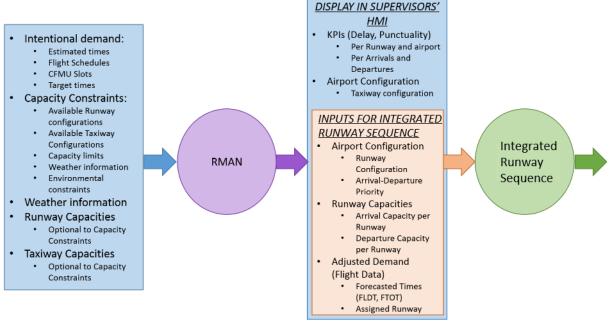


Figure 5: Inputs and Outputs RMAN

The following procedures are used:

• Tower and Approach controllers

will apply the procedures for the use of an Integrated Runway Sequence.





• Approach and Tower Supervisor

will determine the runway configuration and distribution of demand following the information provided by the RMAN, which will take into account all the constraints entered in the system and will determine the runway configuration achieving.

3.3.2.3 New SESAR Operating Method for Concept 3

In order to influence performance the Enhanced AROT Prediction concept requires further integration into the dedicated ATC systems.

The hypothesis taken by Concept 3 for new operating methods description are based on the hypothesis of an Enhance Predicted ROT model that require a separation delivery tool, i.e. when the ROT provided is aircraft type dependent when the Enhanced Predicted ROT model output vary for aircraft types within the same Wake Categories (see section 3.2.3.2).

When a separation delivery tool is not required, the operating method are deemed identical to Previous Operating method described in previous section.

The present section summarizes most important element of the Separation Delivery tool that supports the Controller in delivering the required separation or spacing, including the ROT spacing constraint.

The Separation Delivery function aims to compute the minimum applicable separation per pair, considering a wake separation scheme, applicable MRS down to 2.0 NM and leader ROT.

The separation delivery function could be distance based or times based. In the latter case, it considers the wind conditions accounting for wake constraint (if any).

The Separation Delivery tool calculates and displays Target Distance Indicators (TDIs) on the Approach and Tower CWPs. The TDIs include an FTD indicator which displays the required separation/spacing to be delivered to the required delivery point and an Initial Target Distance (ITD) indicator which displays the required spacing to deliver at the DF to support the Controller in delivering the required separation / spacing.

The key steps regarding the calculation and display of these TDIs are as follows:

- Determine the Approach Arrival Sequence;
- Identify all applicable separations / spacing's per arrival pair (includes in-trail and not-in-trail pairs);
- Compute the equivalent distance for any time separations or spacing's;
- Select the maximum applicable separation or spacing which is known as the FTD
- Compute the ITD by taking into account the effect of compression;
- Determine if the TDI should be displayed;





• Display the TDI on all applicable CWPs.

The time when an aircraft needs to be given clearance to land will depend on the local operation, but this should be considered when defining the ROT spacing constraint which the Separation Delivery tool will use.

See [54], PJ02-01 SPR-INTEROP/OSED for V3 for full description of the Separation Delivery tool.

3.3.2.3.1 Final Target Distance

The FTD is the separation or spacing that the Controller needs to deliver on final approach. This is the largest separation or spacing constraint among

- Wake separation scheme
- Applicable MRS
- Enhanced prediction of ROT
- Applicable buffer
- Eventually other applicable constraints

The method applied to compare all constraints is described in PJ02-01 OSED [54].

3.3.2.3.2 Initial Target Distance

The ITD is the spacing to be applied before compression to support the Controller in delivering the required separation or spacing (the FTD) at the delivery point. This is the FTD plus the predicted compression distance plus any additional buffer (if needed, as safety mitigation to uncertainty in the aircraft speed or wind forecast).

See PJ02-01 OSED [54] for full description.

Note: as explained in section 3.2.3.2, the minimum support function to exploit the Enhance prediction of ROT is the FTD.

3.3.2.3.3 Indicator Support and Turn-On Support

The FTD and ITD are displayed on the extended runway centreline of the Intermediate Approach, Final Approach and Tower Runway Controller CWPs. The display criteria for initial display of TDIs will depend on the operational needs of a local implementation.

As the TDI could represent safety related separation constraint, i.e. wake separation, and MRS, and nonsafety related constraint, e.g. ROT spacing, approach and tower runway controller need to be aware of the constraint considered for each aircraft pair.

As illustrated on Figure 6, a solution is to differentiate the representation of TDIs on the HMI with various shapes.







Figure 6: Example of HMI design for TDIs

To avoid cluttering and support display clarity, only one FTD (and ITD if implemented) related to the most constraining separation or spacing is displayed.

In case the ROT spacing is the most constraining spacing required between an aircraft pair, on the ROT related FTD (and eventually ITD) is displayed. However, in case of infringement of the ROT FTD, Approach controller and tower controller need to be able to identify the second less constraining separation (MRS or wake separation) in order to be able to assess and make appropriate decision/action.

Infringement of ROT constraint

 Automatic FTD popup - If there is no catch-up alert, the ORD tool shows only one FTD and one ITD as described in [54]. As shown on Figure 7, if ITD related to a given constraint is infringed, the Approach controller sees the FTD associated to the same infringed constraint. Note that even if there are not displayed, all constraints –i.e. MRS; wake separation; ROT and GAP- associated ITD and FTD are computed. If the ITD associated to the second largest constraint is infringed, the FTD associated to this second largest constraint is also displayed to the approach controller; and so on.

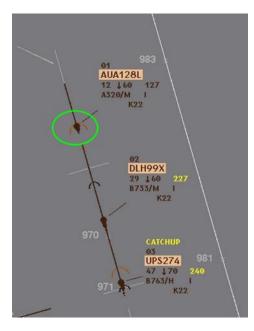


Figure 7: Automatic FTD popup

Founding Members



The tower controller sees only the FTD if an ITD associated to MRS or wake separation constraint is infringed.

In this implementation of the Separation Delivery tool the FTD is not displayed if ITD associated to ROT or gap constraint is infringed, as they are not safety related). In addition to the FTD, the tower controller gets information about the distance between FTD and aircraft position displayed next to the FTD as shown by Figure 8.

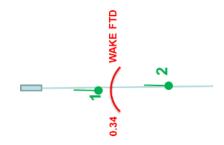


Figure 8: Infringement alert display for the Tower controller

3.3.2.4 New SESAR Operating Method for Concept 4

In order to more significantly influence performance the Enhanced AROT Prediction concept requires further integration into the dedicated ATC systems. The proposed Concept 4 is the simplest integration scenario where Enhanced AROT Predictor is used directly in Tower Runway Controller CWP via modification of the information available via EFS.

In Concept 4 it is assumed that Enhanced AROT Prediction is available at a certain time interval before the estimated time of touchdown for each arriving flight. The prediction algorithm not only takes into account the aircraft type and Wake Category but also other parameters that are related to current approach performance and designated runway condition. In this setting each time an aircraft is on final approach there is an AROT estimate available for this flight at some point in time. Currently based on operational and technical constrains the lead time of AROT prediction is set to be 5 min. before planned touchdown.

Except for AROT the system also estimates the approximate braking distance. As a result it is able to provide an advisory on the exit taxiway applicable to each flight. In giving this recommendation the Enhanced AROT Predictor considers the approach trajectory and performance, ground situation and runway condition including airport MET situation.

Given AROT and exit TWY information the Tower Runway Controller is then able to optimise two activities:

- recommend an exit that is both attainable and optimal for the oncoming flight considering the current and predicted weather situation,
- Manage following aircraft velocity on the final approach so that the separation is preserved and, if possible, avoid chance for go around in advance.





As a result the arriving traffic is more predictable and final approach management is simplified. Not only very experienced controllers have the ability to assess the braking of various aircraft as the knowledge is stored and updated in the ML system that takes into account a wide set of arriving aircraft parameters (both dynamic and static).

The increased stability and predictability of arriving traffic in the mixed mode (which is the dominant runway utilisation mode on medium airports) allows better accommodation of departing flights. This effect is especially pronounced in the peak hours when arriving traffic is using near to minimum allowed separation.

3.4 Use Cases associated to New SESAR Operating Method

3.4.1 Use Cases associated to New SESAR Operating Method for Concept 1 and Concept 2

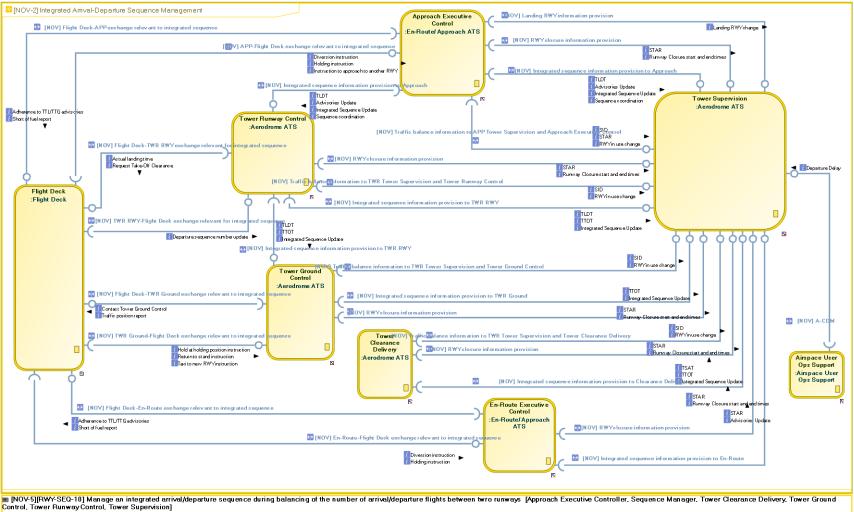
The following Node View summarizes the information exchange described in the following Use Cases:

| Use case | Use case title |
|---------------|--|
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-01] Manage departure flight (using an integrated arrival/departure |
| | sequence) |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -02] Manage arrival flight (using an integrated arrival/departure |
| | sequence) |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -03] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior |
| | to TSAT |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -04] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior |
| | to TTOT |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -05] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes |
| | impacting sequence order |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -06] Manage planned runway closure (using arrival/departure |
| | integrated sequence) |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -07] Manage unplanned Runway Closure (using arrival/departure |
| | integrated sequence) |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -08] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence in case of Go- |
| | Around |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -09] Use an integrated arrival/departure sequence and decision |
| | support tool to manage RWY configuration |
| Use case | [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -10] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequences during |
| | balancing of the number of arrival/departure flights between the two runways |
| Table 15. SES | AP Solution PIO2 08 use cases for Concept 1 and Concept 2 |

Table 15: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 use cases for Concept 1 and Concept 2







NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Manage integrated arrival/aparture sequence changes impacting sequence order [Approach Executive Control, Flight Deck, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control] NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Manage unplanned Runway Consure (using arrival/departure integrated sequence) [Approach Executive Control, En-Route Executive Control, Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control, Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control, Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control, Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control, Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control, Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control, Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control, Flight Deck of Impacted Departures, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control, Tower Support, Approach Executive Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Tower Support, Approach Executive Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flight Deck (Impacted arrival), Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Flig

Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control, Tower Supervision]

- a [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-01] Manage departure flight (using an integrated arrival/departure sequence) [Flight Deck, Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control] n [NOV-5] [RWY-SEQ-02] Manage arrival flight (using an integrated arrival/departure sequence) [Approach Executive Control, En-Route Executive Control, Flight Deck, Tower Runway Control]
- INOV-5][RWY-SE0-03] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TSAT [Arspace User Ops Support, Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control]
 INOV-5][RWY-SE0-04] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TSAT [Arspace User Ops Support, Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control]
 INOV-5][RWY-SE0-04] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TTAT [Flight Deck, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control]
 INOV-5][RWY-SE0-04] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence in case of Go-Around [Approach Executive Control, Tower Runway Control]
 INOV-5][RWY-SE0-09] Use an integrated arrival/departure sequence and decision support tool to manage RWY configuration [Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control]
 INOV-5][RWY-SE0-09] Use an integrated arrival/departure sequence and decision support tool to manage RWY configuration [Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control, Tower Support State arrival/departure sequence and decision support tool to manage RWY configuration [Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Control, Tower Runway Control, Runway Control, Runway Control, Runway Control, Runway Control

Figure 9: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 Node view (NOV-2 diagram) for Concept 1 and Concept 2





3.4.1.1 Use Cases for [NOV-2] Integrated Arrival-Departure Sequence Management

This section provides the use cases that describe the new operating method for Concept 1 and Concept 2.

3.4.1.1.1 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-01] Manage departure flight (using an integrated arrival/departure sequence)

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes the management of a sequenced departure in nominal mode following the integrated sequence provided by the Integrated RWY Sequence function.

Pre-Conditions

- Airport CDM process is in place and there is an agreed business trajectory
- Advanced HMI
- An integrated sequence is provided by the Integrated RWY Sequence function
- The pilot calls within the TSAT window

Assumptions

- The Sequence Manager has verified that the Integrated RWY Sequence function is configured according to the operational needs.
- If TSAT is respected, TTOT is achieved (i.e. the taxi times are as expected);

Trigger

The pilot calls for start-up.

Main Flow

- [1] TWR Clearance Delivery Controller checks that pilot calls within the TSAT window as provided in the integrated sequence.
- [2] TWR Clearance Delivery Controller provides start-up clearance to pilot.
- [3] Flight performs start-up and when applicable requests for push-back.
- [4] If push-back is required, Apron Manager provides the push-back clearance according to the TSAT window provided by the Integrated RWY Sequence function.
- [5] TWR Ground Controller monitors the progress of taxiing against TTOT provided by the Integrated RWY Sequence function.
- [6] Flight arrives to the holding position.
- [7] TWR RWY Controller provides line-up and take-off clearance according to TTOT.





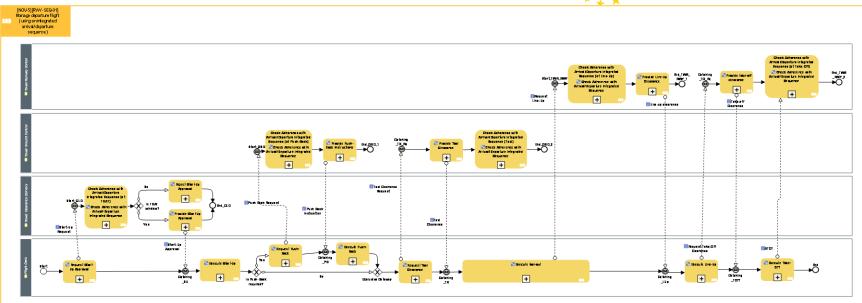


Figure 10: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-01] Manage departure flight (using an integrated arrival/departure sequence) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)

Founding Members





Diagram Id: 56595B205A955A57

| Activity | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| Check Adherence with | Checking adherence of TTOT (against the integrated arrival departure |
| Arrival/Departure Integrated | sequence) at Line-Up. |
| Sequence (at Line-Up) | In case of non adherence, the TWR Runway Controller will manually |
| | update the integrated sequence (see appropriate UC), e.g. by |
| | swapping order with another departure, which results in a TTOT |
| | update. |
| Check Adherence with | |
| Arrival/Departure Integrated | sequence) at Push-Back. |
| Sequence (at Push-Back) | In case of non adherence, the controller will manually change TTOT |
| | (see appropriate UC) |
| Check Adherence with | Checking adherence of TTOT (against the integrated arrival departure |
| Arrival/Departure Integrated | sequence) at Take-Off. |
| Sequence (at Take-Off) | In case of non adherence (e.g. aborted take-off, a/c not following the |
| | take-off clearance), the TWR Runway Controller will manually update |
| | the integrated sequence (see appropriate UC), e.g. by re-sequencing |
| | the flight to a later time, which results in a TTOT update. |
| | |
| Check Adherence with | The Clearance Delivery retrieves the TSAT information (value + |
| Arrival/Departure Integrated | window) as provided by the integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Sequence (at TSAT) | Checking adherence of TSAT (against the integrated arrival departure |
| | sequence) at TSAT request. |
| Check Adherence with | |
| Arrival/Departure Integrated | |
| Sequence (Taxi) | In case of non adherence, the controller will manually change TTOT |
| | (see appropriate UC) |
| Execute Line-Up | The Flight Deck performs line-up following clearance from Tower |
| | Runway Controller. |
| Execute Push-Back | The Flight Deck executes the push-back following the Apron Manager |
| | push-back instructions. |
| Execute Start-Up | After receiving the start-up approval, the Flight Deck executes the |
| | start-up. |
| Execute Take-Off | The Flight Deck performs take-of following the clearance from Tower |
| | Runway Controller. |
| Execute taxi-out | The Flight Deck executes the taxi to the holding point following the |
| | taxi clearance from Ground Control. |
| Provide Line-Up Clearance | The Tower Runway Controller clears the Flight Deck to line-up. |
| Provide Push-Back | |
| Instructions | instructions to the Flight Deck. |
| Provide Start-Up Approval | Clearance Delivery provides start-up approval to Flight Deck. |
| Provide take-off clearance | The Tower Runway Controller clears the Flight Deck for take-off. |
| Provide Taxi Clearance | Ground Control provides taxi clearance to Flight Deck (including taxi |
| | route). |





| Reject Start-Up Approval | -reject start-up approval, requesting the AU to update the TOBT |
|---------------------------|--|
| | (which will in turn trigger an integrated sequence update). |
| Request Push-Back | If push-back is required, the Flight Deck will request for push-back |
| | instructions. |
| Request Start-Up Approval | When ready, the Flight Deck contacts the Tower Clearance Delivery |
| | to request Start-Up Approval |
| Request Taxi Clearance | The Flight Deck requests Ground Control for taxi clearance. |
| | |

Table 16: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ -01] Use Case activities

| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Flight Deck | Execute Take-Off o- -> Check Adherence with Arrival/Departure Integrated Sequence (at Take- Off) | Tower Runway Control | ΑΤΟΤ | ActualTakeOffTime |
| Tower Runway Control | Provide take-off clearance o> Catching_TOff | Flight Deck | Take-off Clearance | TakeOffClearance |
| Flight Deck | Execute Line-Up o > Catching_TO_Rq | Tower Runway Control | Request Take-Off Clearance | PilotRequest |
| Flight Deck | Request Push-Back o>Start_GND | Tower Ground Control | Push Back Request | PushBackInstructionRequ est |
| Flight Deck | Request Taxi Clearance o> Catching_TX_Rq | Tower Ground Control | Taxi Clearance Request | PilotRequest |
| Tower Ground Control | Provide Taxi Clearance o> Catching_TX | Flight Deck | Taxi Clearance | Taxi Clearance |
| Tower Ground Control | Provide Taxi Clearance o> Catching_TX | Flight Deck | Taxi Clearance | TaxiInClearance |
| Tower Ground Control | Provide Taxi Clearance o> Catching_TX | Flight Deck | Taxi Clearance | TaxiOutClearance |
| Tower Clearance Delivery | Provide Start-Up Approval o> Catching_SU | Flight Deck | Start-Up Approval | StartUpClearance |
| Flight Deck | Execute taxi-out o > Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Request Line-Up | |





| | | | | ^ 🔟 🛪 |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
| Tower Runway Control | ProvideLine-Up Clearanceo> Catching_LUp | FlightDeck | Line-up clearance | |
| Tower Ground Control | Provide Push-Back Instructions o> Catching_PB | Flight Deck | Push Back Instruction | PushBackInstruction |
| Flight Deck | RequestStart-Up Approvalo> Start_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | Start-Up Request | StartUpApprovalRequest |

Table 17: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-01] Use Case information and information exchanges







3.4.1.1.2 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-02] Manage arrival flight (using an integrated arrival/departure sequence)

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes the management of a sequenced arrival in nominal mode following the integrated sequence provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function.

Pre-Conditions

- Airport CDM process is in place and there is an agreed business trajectory
- Advanced HMI
- An integrated sequence is provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function
- Flight is within the AMAN horizon

Assumptions

- The Sequence Manager has verified that the Integrated Runway Sequence function is configured according to the operational needs.
- TLDT and linked TTL/TTG are provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function;
- TTL can be absorbed within the unit
- Most of the TTL should be absorbed within ACC, as far as practicable.

Trigger

The flight is entering the Integrated Runway Sequence function eligibility time horizon.

Main Flow

- [1] The ATC Sector Planner Controller verifies TTL/TTG of the flight as provided by Integrated Runway Sequence function;
- [2] The pilot contacts the ATC Sector Executive Controller (ACC).
- [3] The ATC Sector Executive Controller (ACC) provides clearances to pilot in order to follow TTL/TTG advisories.
- [4] The ATC Sector Executive Controller (ACC) transfers the flight to the ATC Sector Executive Controller (APP).
- [5] The pilot contacts the ATC Sector Executive Controller (APP).
- [6] The ATC Sector Executive Controller (APP) provides clearances to pilot in order to respect the planned sequence number of the flight calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function.
- [7] ATC Sector Executive Controller (APP) provides clearances to pilot in order to respect the spacing (gap size) and the TTL/TTG advisories.
- [8] ATC Sector Executive Controller (APP) transfers control to TWR RWY Controller.
- [9] Pilot contacts TWR RWY Controller.
- [10]TWR RWY Controller provides landing clearance according to TLDT.





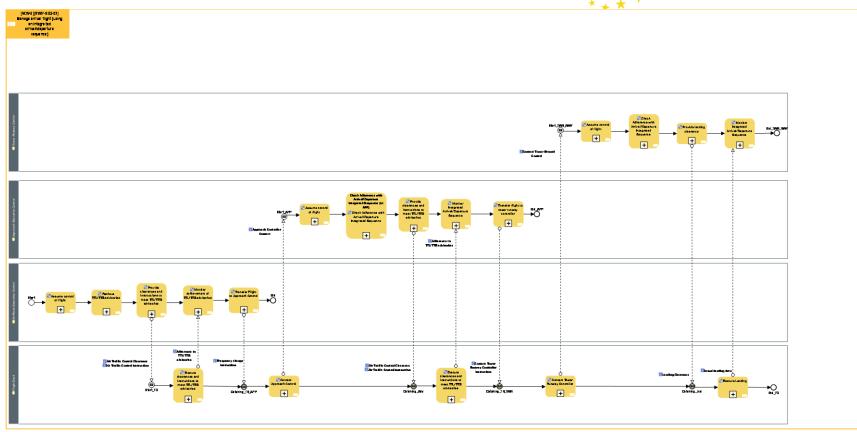


Figure 11: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-02] Manage arrival flight (using an integrated arrival/departure sequence) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)







Diagram Id: 7B9E8F7B5A9665F4

| Activity | Description |
|---|---|
| Assume control of flight | Assume the control of the flight |
| Assume control of flight | The Tower Runway Controller assumes the control of the flight on Flight Deck contact. |
| Assume control of flight | Assume control of the flight after Flight Deck call. |
| Check Adherence with Arrival/Departure Integrated | (against the integrated arrival departure sequence). |
| Sequence | The controller will follow the sequence by providing the necessary instructions but, if the sequence cannot be met, he/she will make the necessary manual updates on the sequence (see appropriate UC) |
| Check Adherence with Arrival/Departure Integrated Sequence (at APP) | The Executive Approach Controller checks adherence of the arrival flight (against the integrated arrival departure sequence). The controller will follow the sequence by providing the necessary instructions but, if the sequence cannot be met, he/she will make the necessary manual updates on the sequence (see appropriate UC) |
| Contact Approach Control | Flight Deck contacts Approach Control. |
| Contact Tower Runway Controller | |
| Execute clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories | The Flight Deck executes the clearances and instructions provided by the executive controller in order to meet the TTL/TT advisories. |
| Execute clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Execute Landing | The Flight Deck executes the landing at the TLDT calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function, following the clearance from the Tower Runway Controller. |
| Monitor achievement of TTL/TTG advisories | advisories provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function by monitoring the adherence to the clearances and instructions provided to the Flight Deck in order to meet TTL/TT advisories. |
| Monitor Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence | flight against the integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and, if required, makes the necessary manual adjustments. |
| Monitor Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence | Monitoring of the integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function. If the integrated sequence cannot be followed, manual updates will be required (see corresponding UC). |
| Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories | En-Route/Approach ATS provides clearances and instructions to Flight Deck in order to meet TTL/TTG (time to lose/time to gain) advisories for arriving flights. |
| | |





| instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories | ctions to meet TTL/TTG Flight Deck in order to meet TTL/TTG (time to lose/time to gradvisories for arriving flights. | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Provide landing clearance | The Tower Runway Controller provides the Flight Deck of the arriving flight with the Landing Clearance according to the TLDT calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function. | | | |
| Retrieve TTL/TTG advisories | Obtain the TTL/TTG (time to lose/time to gain) advisories on arrival flights generated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function. | | | |
| Transfer Flight to Approach | Transfer from En-Route Control to Approach Control. | | | |
| Control | | | | |
| Transfer flight to tower | The approach controller transfers the aircraft to the control tower | | | |
| runway controller | frequency. | | | |

Table 18: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-02] Use Case activities

| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Flight Deck | Execute Landing o- > Monitor Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence | Tower Runway Control | Actual landing time | ActualLandingTime |
| Flight Deck | Execute clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> Monitor achievement of TTL/TTG advisories | En-Route Executive Control | Adherence to TTL/TTG advisories | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| En-Route Executive Control | Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> Start_FD | Flight Deck | Air Traffic Control Instruction | ATCInstruction |
| En-Route Executive Control | Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> Start_FD | Flight Deck | Air Traffic Control Clearance | ATCClearance |
| En-Route Executive Control | Transfer Flight to Approach Control o> Catching_TR_APP | Flight Deck | Frequency change instruction | FrequencyChangeInstruct ion |
| Flight Deck | Contact Approach Control o> Start_APP | Approach Executive Control | Approach Controller Contact | AIRM_OutOfScope |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|--|---|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Flight Deck | Contact Tower Runway Controller o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Contact Tower Ground Control | FrequencyChangeInstruct ion |
| Approach Executive Control | Transferflight to tower runway controller o> Catching_TR_TWR | Flight Deck | Contact Tower Runway Controller instruction | FrequencyChangeInstruct ion |
| Tower Runway Control | Providelanding clearance o> Catching_Lnd | Flight Deck | Landing Clearance | LandingClearance |
| Flight Deck | Execute clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> Monitor Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence | Approach Executive Control | Adherence to TTL/TTG advisories | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| Approach Executive Control | Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> Catching_Adv | Flight Deck | Air Traffic Control Instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Approach Executive Control Table 19: [NC | Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> Catching_Adv DV-5][RWY-SEQ-02] | Flight Deck Use Case info | Air Traffic Control Clearance | ATCClearance nformation exchanges |





3.4.1.1.3 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-03] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TSAT

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes the management of the integrated arrival/departure sequence when a departure flight cannot meet its TSAT.

Pre-Conditions

- Airport CDM process is in place and there is an agreed business trajectory
- An integrated sequence is provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function

Assumptions

- Close monitoring of the handling process must assure that in case of late boarding / loading the impact on TOBT is recognized in an early stage and when necessary an updated TOBT determined, the AOP updated and a new TSAT provided. In case of a new TSAT an updated predeparture sequence and TTOT are determined, taking into account local constraints at the airport (on apron, taxiways and/or runways);
- Arrival sequence is not impacted;
- TWR Supervisor performs the tasks of Sequence Manager;

This use case applies to different operational situations:

- A departure flight is not ready for push-back at the TSAT: If for whatever reason (e.g. technical problem) the aircraft is foreseen not ready at TSAT, a new TOBT has to be announced and a new TSAT determined (based on available TTOT);
- Aircraft is not foreseen ready at TOBT: when for whatever reason (e.g. de-icing on stand takes longer, missing passengers, late boarding of passengers and/or late loading of baggage and cargo) the aircraft is not ready at TOBT, a new TOBT and TSAT has to be determined;

Main Flow

- [1] The Airspace User OPS Support updates the TOBT according to the A-CDM procedures;
- [2] The Integrated Runway Sequence function processes the new TOBT ad re-sequences the flight by moving it into the sequence at the next appropriate departure slot and updates its TTOT and TSAT accordingly;
- [3] The TWR Runway Controller, TWR Ground Controller, TWR Clearance Delivery and TWR Supervisor receive the relevant information on the up-to-date integrated sequence (TSAT, TTOT, TLDT, sequence numbers);
- [4] The TWR Clearance Delivery follows the TSAT re-calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function based on the new TOBT;
- [5] The TWR Supervisor assesses the change in the sequence and makes manual adjustments if required (e.g. if spacing of arrivals need to be fit with the runway occupancy time of the departing flight).





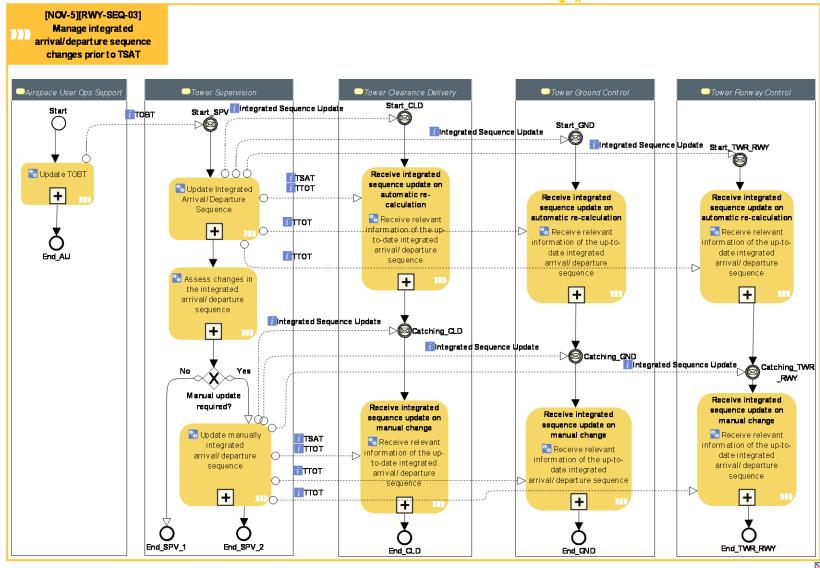


Figure 12: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-03] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TSAT Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)

Founding Members

© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LEV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS

71

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.





Diagram Id: 305E66465AE87FCD

| Activity | Description | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Update TOBT | The Airspace User OPS Support updates the TOBT in case of changes | | |
| | in departure time. | | |
| Assess changes in the | Changes in the traffic might impact the integrated arrival/departure | | |
| integrated arrival/departure | sequence. ATCOs assess this impact in order to take the appropriate | | |
| sequence | actions (e.g. update plan or provide instructions to ensure that the | | |
| | plan is applied). | | |
| Receive relevant information | The integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated and maintained | | |
| of the up-to-date integrated | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is shared between En- | | |
| arrival/departure sequence | Route, APP and TWR controllers. Any change into the sequence | | |
| | (manual or automatic update) triggers an update of the relevant | | |
| | information provided to the different ATCO. | | |
| Update Integrated | | | |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is updated | | |
| | automatically further to certain events (e.g. TOBT update, trajectory | | |
| | re-calculations) and also further to certain ATCO actions (e.g. RWY | | |
| | closure, Go-around input), depending on local implementation. | | |
| Update manually integrated | | | |
| arrival/departure sequence | sequence calculated and maintained by the Integrated Runway | | |
| | Sequence function, depending on local implementation (e.g. move | | |
| | manually a flight in the sequence, swap flights, modify spacing). | | |

Table 20: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-03] Use Case activities

| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_GND | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_GND | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Airspace User Ops Support | Update TOBT o> Start_SPV | Tower Supervision | TOBT | TargetOffBlockTime |







| | | | | *** |
|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Catching_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Catching_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Catching_GND | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Catching_GND | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on manual change | Tower Clearance Delivery | ттот | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on manual change | Tower Clearance Delivery | TSAT | TargetStartUpApprovalTi me |
| Airspace User Ops Support | Update TOBT o> | Tower Clearance Delivery | ТОВТ | TargetOffBlockTime |

Founding Members



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 73 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on automatic re- calculation | Tower Runway Control | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on automatic re- calculation | Tower Ground Control | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on manual change | Tower Runway Control | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Catching_TWR_RW Y | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Catching_TWR_RW Y | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on automatic re- calculation | Tower Clearance Delivery | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |





| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on automatic re- cal culation | Tower Clearance Delivery | TSAT | TargetStartUpApprovalTi me |
| Tower Supervision | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on manual change | Tower Ground Control | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |

Table 21: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-03] Use Case information and information exchanges







3.4.1.1.4 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-04] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TTOT

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This use case describes the management of the changes occurring in the integrated arrival/departure sequence prior to TTOT. The departure flight deviating from the integrated sequence plan cannot meet its TTOT either because of own reasons (e.g. slow taxi, call late in the TSAT window) or because of the context (e.g. taxi blocked by other traffic).

Pre-Conditions

- Airport CDM process is in place and there is an agreed business trajectory
- Advanced HMI
- An integrated sequence is provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function
- The sequence manager has verified that the Integrated Runway Sequence function is configured according to the operational needs;
- -Start-up has been performed within calculated TSAT.

Assumptions

- Impacted flights are in contact with TWR Ground Control;
- All manual actions (if any) are performed by TWR Ground Control;
- Changes impact only TWR.

This generic use case covers the following operational situations:

1. **Sequence Changes due to TSAT window**: departure flight AC-1 initially planned ahead of departure flight AC-2 calls within the TSAT window but too late with a potential impact on the sequence. Several strategies can apply in this case:

The **possibility for Recovering the Plan** is given if:

- AC-2 can be overtaken by AC-1,
 - e.g. manual sequence change at taxiway intersection
 - o different taxi speeds
 - using different runway intersections for take-off

The **possibility for Updating the Plan** is given if:

- $\circ~$ AC-1 and AC-2 are the same vortex category and same SID (if SID is relevant for separation)
- No runway waiting time is expected (few departure demand)

The **need for Updating the Plan** is given if:

- The plan can be improved (capacity prioritised over predictability)
- The plan is not feasible any more
 - The actual time plus remaining taxi time is bigger than TTOT



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



- Sequence is changed compared to plan and there is no possibility for overtaking (ac on same taxiway and same intersection)
- 2. Integrated Runway Sequence with aircraft not ready at TTOT: The departing flight was ready at TSAT but is not ready at TTOT due to taxi delay.

Main Flow

Alternative 1: Automatic re-calculation of the sequence

- [1] Tower Ground Controller monitors taxi and receives automatic update of TTOT based on the remaining taxi time and on local constraints at the airport (on apron, taxiways and/or runways).
- [2] Tower Ground Controller provides new TTOT to the Flight Crew.
- [3] Tower Ground Controller or Tower Runway Controller re-sequences the other departures if required based on the updated sequence.

Alternative 2: Manual update of the TTOT

- [1] Tower Ground Controller manually re-sequences the flight and provides the Flight Crew with the new TTOT.
- [2] Tower Runway Controller or Tower Runway Controller manually adjusts the sequence if required and provides new TTOT and sequence number to the Flight Crew of the impacted flights.





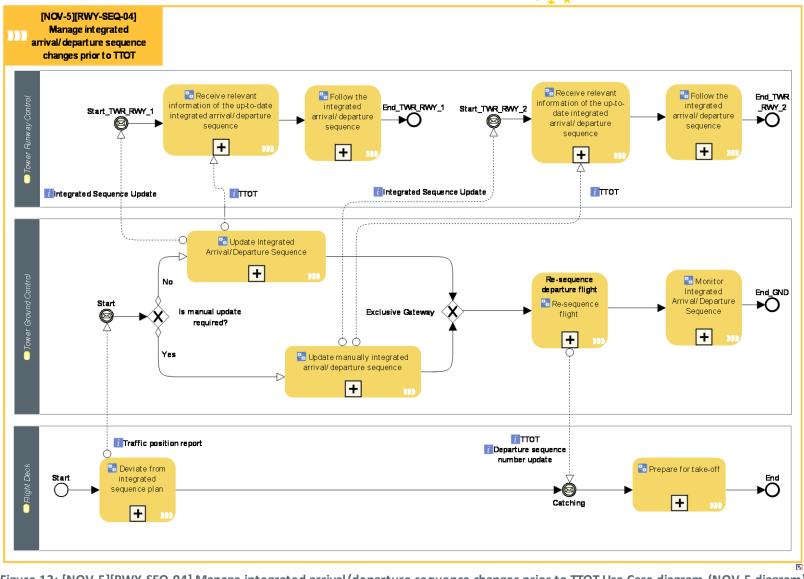


Figure 13: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-04] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes prior to TTOT Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



Diagram Id: 3F20665A5AF18588

| Activity | Description | | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Deviate from integrated | Flight does not meet target times calculated by the Integrated | | | |
| sequence plan | Runway Sequence function in the integrated arrival/departure | | | |
| | sequence and therefore deviates from the proposed plan. | | | |
| Follow the integrated | ATCOs follow the plan proposed by means of the integrated | | | |
| arrival/departure sequence | arrival/departure sequence, i.e. they provide all necessary clearances | | | |
| | and instructions to meet the target times of the integrated | | | |
| | arrival/departure sequence calculated by the Integrated Runway | | | |
| | Sequence function. | | | |
| Monitor Integrated | | | | |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and that | | | |
| | constitutes the plan they have to follow. | | | |
| Prepare for take-off | Flight deck prepares for take-off at the planned TTOT. | | | |
| Re-sequence flight | ATCOs can modify the position of a flight in the integrated | | | |
| | arrival/departure sequence (modification of the sequence order). | | | |
| | This is normally done via a manual action. | | | |
| Receive relevant information | | | | |
| of the up-to-date integrated | | | | |
| arrival/departure sequence | Route, APP and TWR controllers. Any change into the sequence | | | |
| | (manual or automatic update) triggers an update of the relevant | | | |
| | information provided to the different ATCO. | | | |
| Update Integrated | | | | |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is updated | | | |
| | automatically further to certain events (e.g. TOBT update, trajectory | | | |
| | re-calculations) and also further to certain ATCO actions (e.g. RWY | | | |
| | closure, Go-around input), depending on local implementation. | | | |
| Update manually integrated | | | | |
| arrival/departure sequence | sequence calculated and maintained by the Integrated Runway | | | |
| | Sequence function, depending on local implementation (e.g. move | | | |
| | manually a flight in the sequence, swap flights, modify spacing). | | | |

Table 22: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-04] Use Case activities

| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Tower Ground Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Runway Control | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |





| lecuor | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | t 🖕 ★ 🖊 |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------------|--|------------------------|
| lssuer | INIOFIOW | | Into Element | Info Entity |
| Tower Ground Control | Re-sequence departure flight o > Catching | Flight Deck | Departure sequence number update | DepartureOperations |
| Tower Ground Control | Re-sequence departure flight o > Catching | Flight Deck | Departure sequence number update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Ground Control | Re-sequence departure flight o > Catching | FlightDeck | ттот | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Ground Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Runway Control | ттот | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Ground Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Start_TWR_RWY_2 | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Ground Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Start_TWR_RWY_2 | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Flight Deck | Deviate from integrated sequence plan o> Start | Tower Ground Control | Traffic position report | PositioningInformation |
| Tower Ground Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_TWR_RWY_1 | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Ground Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_TWR_RWY_1 | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |

Table 23: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-04] Use Case information and information exchanges





3.4.1.1.5 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes impacting sequence order

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes how to manage the situation when the integrated arrival/departure sequence order cannot be followed due to last time events. For this use case, 2 options are possible: either the Integrated Runway Sequence function re-calculates automatically the integrated sequence based on current traffic situation and local rules or the controller updates the sequence manually to fit to the new plan.

Pre-Conditions

- Airport CDM process is in place and there is an agreed business trajectory
- An integrated sequence is provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function

Assumptions

- Flight deviating from plan is in contact with TWR Runway Control;
- Manual updates of the sequence are done by TWR Runway Controller;
- Changes in the sequence impact only TWR (impacted flights are normally in contact with Tower Runway Control, but can also be in contact with Tower Ground Control) and Approach.
- The spacing problem is limited to a couple of arrivals approaching and can be managed in a tactical way. If the spacing problem is systematic for the whole sequence, refer to use case of manual change of Integrated Runway Sequence function configuration.

Post-Conditions

All impacted flights follow their life cycle:

- In Alternative 1, another departure able to take the gap between arrivals takes-off and the originally planned departure will take off at a later time.
- In Alternative 2, the gap between arrivals is wasted and all departures take-off at a later time.

Main Flow

Alternative 1: An aircraft that requires less departure time (runway occupancy time) is available to safely use the actual arrival gap.

- [1] The Tower Runway Controller manually places the waiting aircraft (available to safety use the gap between arrivals) at the head of the departure sequence (normally by making a manual swap of sequence order with the originally planned departure).
- [2] The Tower Runway Controller, using the Integrated Runway Sequence function, re-sequences the departure that can't take the gap moving it to the earliest place in the sequence and updates the rest of the sequence, adjusting the spacing to succeeding aircraft if necessary.
- [3] The Tower Runway Controller clears the waiting aircraft (available to safely use the actual gap) for take-off.

Alternative 2: The actual arrival gap cannot be used by any awaiting departure.





- [1] The Tower Runway Controller checks to see if the departing aircraft can comply with its TTOT once it has been held to allow the second arrival to land. If there is enough margin between the TTOT and the updated new planned take-off time and that the runway approach area is clear prior to providing by R/T the line-up instruction to the aircraft, the flow continues as planned.
- [2] The Tower Runway Controller monitors progress and after flight is airborne (ATOT set) the runway sequence will be updated.

Alternative option is for the Tower Runway Controller to update the TTOT prior take-off and the Integrated Runway Sequence function will update the sequence and TTOTs as necessary.







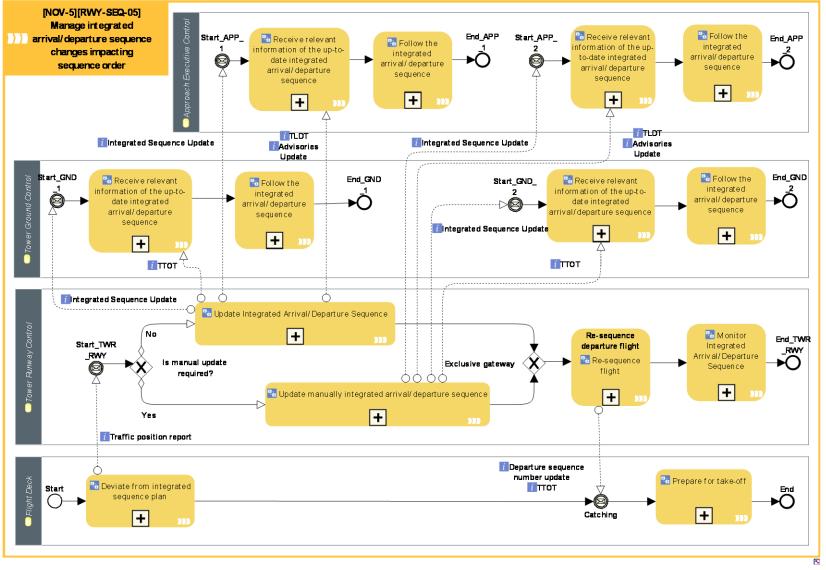


Figure 14: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence changes impacting sequence order Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)

Founding Members



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



Diagram Id: F7867BDF5AF07790

| Activity | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| Deviate from integrated | The flight does not match the integrated sequence plan for various |
| sequence plan | reasons that might depend on its own behavior (e.g. slow taxi, not |
| | ready at TTOT) or on the context (e.g. spacing between arrivals not |
| | sufficient) |
| Follow the integrated | |
| arrival/departure sequence | arrival/departure sequence, i.e. they provide all necessary clearances |
| | and instructions to meet the target times of the integrated |
| | arrival/departure sequence calculated by the Integrated Runway |
| | Sequence function. |
| Monitor Integrated | |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and that |
| | constitutes the plan they have to follow. |
| Prepare for take-off | Flight deck prepares for take-off at the planned TTOT. |
| Re-sequence flight | ATCOs can modify the position of a flight in the integrated |
| | arrival/departure sequence (modification of the sequence order). |
| | This is normally done via a manual action. |
| Receive relevant information | o , 1 1 |
| of the up-to-date integrated | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is shared between En- |
| arrival/departure sequence | Route, APP and TWR controllers. Any change into the sequence |
| | (manual or automatic update) triggers an update of the relevant |
| | information provided to the different ATCO. |
| Update Integrated | |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is updated |
| | automatically further to certain events (e.g. TOBT update, trajectory |
| | re-calculations) and also further to certain ATCO actions (e.g. RWY |
| Lindoto monuellu interveta d | closure, Go-around input), depending on local implementation. |
| Update manually integrated | |
| arrival/departure sequence | sequence calculated and maintained by the Integrated Runway |
| | Sequence function, depending on local implementation (e.g. move |
| Table 24: [NOV-5][RWV-SEO-05 | manually a flight in the sequence, swap flights, modify spacing). |

Table 24: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] Use Case activities

| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |

Founding Members



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LEV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | × ⋆ ★ └ Info Entity |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | TLDT | TargetLandingTime |
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Start_APP_2 | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | Approa chSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Start_APP_2 | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Start_GND_2 | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | Approa chSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Start_GND_2 | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Flight Deck | Deviate from integrated sequence plan o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Traffic position report | PositioningInformation |
| Tower Runway Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_APP_1 | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_APP_1 | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|---------------------|
| Tower Runway Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_GND_1 | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start_GND_1 | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | Re-sequence departure flight o > Catching | Flight Deck | Departure sequence number update | DepartureOperations |
| Tower Runway Control | Re-sequence departure flight o > Catching | Flight Deck | Departure sequence number update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | Re-sequence departure flight o > Catching | Flight Deck | ттот | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Runway Control | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | ттот | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | ттот | TargetTakeOffTime |





| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Runway Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| Tower Runway Control | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | TLDT | TargetLandingTime |
| Table 25: [NC | sequence DV-5][RWY-SEQ-05] | Use Case info | ormation and i | nformation exchange |





3.4.1.1.6 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Manage planned runway closure (using arrival/departure integrated sequence)

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes the management of the situation when it is necessary to temporary close the runway (planned closure 60 min in advance –e.g. maintenance, runway inspection).

Pre-Conditions

- Airport CDM process is in place and there is an agreed business trajectory
- Advanced HMI exists for TWR Supervisor to input runway closure
- An integrated sequence is provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function
- The Integrated Runway Sequence function takes into account runway closure and holding clearance inputs to update the integrated sequence

Assumptions

Planned RWY closure is announced early in advance so that the closure will not affect arrival aircraft already in the TMA (landing before the closure period) or departure aircraft already taxiing. This is done after coordination between APP and TWR.

Main Flow

- [1] The Tower Supervisor assesses the impact of the runway closure on the integrated sequence (e.g. using what-if assistance) and decides on the planned closure and re-opening time of the runway.
- [2] The TWR Supervisor inputs runway closure period with start and end times into the HMI.
- [3] ATC Sector Executive Controllers (ACC and APP) receive the relevant information on the up-to-date integrated sequence (TLDT, TTL/TTG and sequence numbers).
- [4] TWR Runway Controller and TWR Ground Controller receive the relevant information on the up-todate integrated sequence (TLDT, TTOT and sequence numbers).
- [5] TWR Clearance Delivery and Apron Manager receive the relevant information on the up-to-date integrated sequence (TTOT, TSAT).
- [6] Airspace User OPS Support of re-scheduled departures receive the relevant information on the delay, updates TOBT as required
- [7] Airspace User OPS inform Flight Crew (pilots) of the delay.
- [8] ATC Sector Executive Controllers (ACC) provide speed reduction and vectoring instructions to Flight Crew of re-scheduled arrivals in order to absorb the additional delay (runway closure period) unless the flights can be directed to another active runway.
- [9] Flight Crew (pilots) of re-scheduled departure flights contact TWR Clearance Delivery within the new TSAT window.





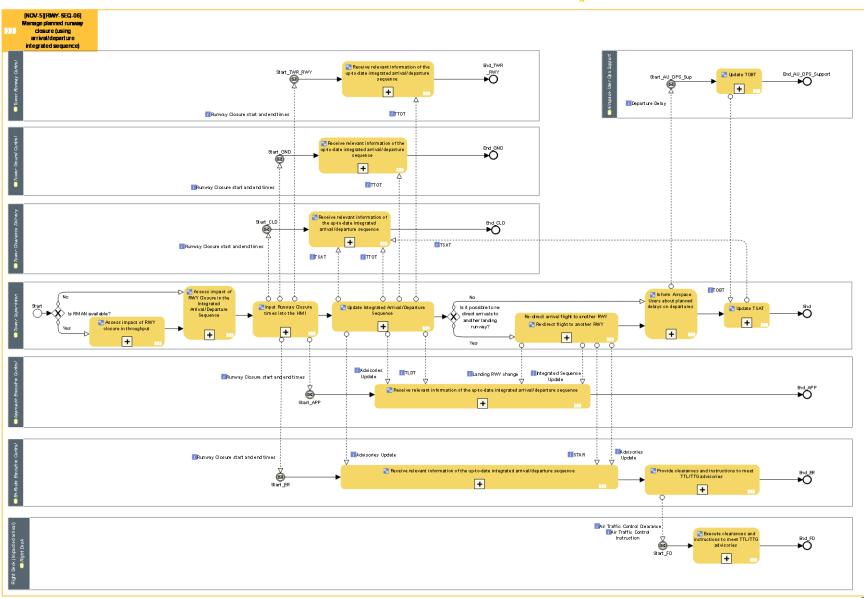


Figure 15: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Manage planned runway closure (using arrival/departure integrated sequence) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)



EUROPEAN UNION EUROCONTROL



Diagram Id: FB9E02F55ABA67AE

| Activity | Description |
|--|--|
| Assess impact of RWY Closure in the Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence | TWR Supervisor assesses the impact of a RWY closure in the integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated by Integrated Runway Sequence function (mainly impact in delays). When RMAN is available, this assessment can be done with what-if functionality of RMAN. Otherwise, TWR Supervisor will use what-if functions linked to Integrated Runway Sequence function. |
| Assess impact of RWY closure in throughput | When RMAN is available, TWR Supervisor uses it to assess the impact of a runway closure in the throughput. Based on the options proposed by the RMAN (e.g. a new configuration that reduces the expected delays and assigns forecasted times and runway allocation per flight), the TWR Supervisor decides on the planned closure period. |
| Execute clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories | The Flight Deck executes the clearances and instructions provided by the executive controller in order to meet the TTL/TT advisories. |
| Inform Airspace Users about planned delays on departures | The TWR Supervisor will inform the Airspace Users OPS Support about the possible delays on departures according to the A-CDM process. |
| Input Runway Closure times into the HMI | TWR Supervisor inputs the RWY closure start and end times into the HMI of the CWP. This information is distributed to all concerned actors (En-Route/Approach Executive Control, TWR Clearance Delivery, TWR Ground Control and TWR RWY Control) |
| Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories | En-Route/Approach ATS provides clearances and instructions to Flight Deck in order to meet TTL/TTG (time to lose/time to gain) advisories for arriving flights. |
| Re-direct arrival flight to another RWY | When possible and suitable according to assessment done prior to RWY Closure, if a RWY devoted to arrivals is closed, TWR Supervisor will re-direct the traffic to another RWY and either make the necessary manual updates in the integrated arrival/departure sequence or trigger an automatic re-calculation or the integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | |
| Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | TW Clearance Deliver Controller receives the relevant information further to the integrated arrival/departure sequence update performed by Integrated Runway Sequence function: up-to-date TSAT and TTOT. |
| Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | En-Route executive controller receive the relevant information further to the integrated arrival/departure sequence update performed by Integrated Runway Sequence function: up-to-date TTL/TTG advisories. |
| Founding Members | © – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 90 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions. |



| Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | En-Route Approach Controller receives the relevant information further to the integrated arrival/departure sequence update performed by Integrated Runway Sequence function: up-to-date integrated sequence (sequence number of all flights and spacing), up- to-date TLDT and TTOT and up-to-date TTL/TTG advisories. |
|--|--|
| Receive relevant information | TWR Runway Controller receives the relevant information further to |
| of the up-to-date integrated | the integrated arrival/departure sequence update performed by |
| arrival/departure sequence | Integrated Runway Sequence function: up-to-date integrated sequence (sequence number and spacing) and up-to-date TTOT. |
| Update Integrated | The Integrated Runway Sequence function updates the integrated |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | arrival/departure sequence based on the RWY Closure input made by |
| | the TWR Supervisor. |
| Update TOBT | When delays for departures are announced by ATC, Airspace Users |
| | OPS Support updates TOBT accordingly. |
| Update TSAT | The Integrated Runway Sequence function adjusts TSAT according to |
| | the new TOBT information provided by the Airspace Users OPS |
| | Support. |

Table 26: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Use Case activities

| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_ER | En-Route Executive Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Inform Airspace Users about planned delays on departures o> Start_AU_OPS_Sup | Airspace User Ops Support | Departure Delay | GroundDelayProgramme |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_APP | Approach Executive Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| En-Route Executive Control | Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> Start_FD | Flight Deck (Impacted arrival) | Air Traffic Control Instruction | ATCInstruction |
| En-Route Executive Control | Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> Start_FD | Flight Deck (Impacted arrival) | Air Traffic Control Clearance | ATCClearance |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_GND | Tower Ground Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | Tower Clearance Delivery | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | En-Route Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | En-Route Executive Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | En-Route Executive Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | En-Route Executive Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| En-Route Executive Control | Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> | En-Route Executive Control | Air Traffic Control Clearance | ATCClearance |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Re-direct arrival flight to another RWY o>Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | En-Route Executive Control | STAR | StandardInstrumentArriv al |
| Tower Supervision | Re-direct arrival flight to another RWY o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | En-Route Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| En-Route Executive Control | Provide clearances and instructions to meet TTL/TTG advisories o> | En-Route Executive Control | Air Traffic Control Instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| Tower Supervision | Re-direct arrival flight to another RWY o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Landing RWY change | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | Approach Executive Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | × ↓ ★ Info Entity |
|-------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | TLDT | TargetLandingTime |
| Tower Supervision | Re-direct arrival flight to another RWY o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Re-direct arrival flight to another RWY o>Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Runway Control | ТТОТ | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Supervision | Inform Airspace Users about planned delays on departures o> | Tower Runway Control | Departure Delay | GroundDelayProgramme |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | TSAT | TargetStartUpApprovalTi me |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Airspace User Ops Support | Update TOBT o> Update TSAT | Tower Supervision | ТОВТ | TargetOffBlockTime |
| Tower Supervision | Update TSAT o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | TSAT | TargetStartUpApprovalTi me |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | ттот | TargetTakeOffTime |

Table 27: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Use Case information and information exchanges





3.4.1.1.7 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-07] Manage unplanned Runway Closure (using arrival/departure integrated sequence)

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes the management of the situation when it is necessary to instantly close the active runway (unplanned closure of runway, a shorter period of time, for inspection after bird strike or FOD). The use case focuses on the specificity of an unplanned runway closure compared to a planned runway closure, i.e. the management of departures already taxiing and the management of arrivals already in the TMA.

Pre-Conditions

- Advanced HMI exists for TWR Supervisor to input runway closure
- Advanced HMI exists for APP and ACC controllers to input holding clearances
- An integrated sequence is provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function
- The Integrated Runway Sequence function takes into account runway closure and holding clearance inputs to update the integrated sequence

Assumptions

Unplanned RWY closure will immediately affect arrival aircraft already in the TMA and departure aircraft already taxiing. Go arounds might be required if there are flights in short final. Arriving flights not yet in the TMA might be also impacted. The absorption of the supplementary unplanned delay will require holding.

It is assumed that the impacted departures having started taxi are in contact with the TWR Ground Controller and that the impacted arrivals are in contact with Approach and En-Route Control. The impact on TWR Clearance Delivery and TWR Runway Control in the frame of the concept is the same as for a planned runway closure (refer to [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-06] Manage Planned Runway Closure), therefore it is not described in this use case.

Main Flow

- [1] The Tower Supervisor estimates how long the runway will need to be closed for
- [2] The Tower Supervisor inputs the closure and the planned re-opening time into the HMI and informs Approach.
- [3] ATC Sector Executive Controllers (ACC and APP) receive the relevant information on the up-to-date integrated sequence (TLDT, TTL/TTG and sequence numbers).
- [4] TWR Runway Controller and TWR Ground Controller receive the relevant information on the up-todate integrated sequence (TLDT, TTOT and sequence numbers).
- [5] TWR Clearance Delivery and Apron Manager receive the relevant information on the up-to-date integrated sequence (TTOT, TSAT).
- [6] TWR Ground Controller provides information about the delay to the Flight Crew of departing aircraft already taxiing or re-routes the flight to other runways if available. If the delay is likely to last for an extended period it may happen that the TWR Ground Controller instructs the Flight Crew to hold at the holding point or to return back to stand.

Founding Members





- [7] Flight Crew of impacted departures follow TWR Ground Controller instructions and hold at the holding point or modify taxi route to proceed to another runway or to return back to stand. In case of holding for an extended period, they might shut down engines.
- [8] If flight is in short final, TWR Runway Controller instructs the Flight Crew to perform a go-around.
- [9] The Flight Crew of flight in short final performs the go-around (refer to use case [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08).
- [10] ATC Sector Executive Controllers (APP) instruct the Flight Crew of the impacted arriving aircraft to break off their approach and to hold until the runway is reopened and make the necessary holding clearance inputs in the HMI.
- [11] Flight Crew of impacted arriving aircraft perform holding as instructed.
- [12] If arriving aircraft don't have sufficient fuel, ATC Sector Executive Controller (APP) instructs the Flight Crew to divert to another airport.
- [13] Flight Crew performs diversion to another airport as instructed.
- [14] At airports with more than one runway in use for arrivals, the ATC Sector Executive Controller (APP) manually moves the impacted flights to the sequence of the available (open) runway and instructs the Flight Crew to approach to the other runway
- [15] Flight Crew performs approach to the other runway as instructed.
- [16] ATC Sector Executive Controllers (ACC) instruct the Flight Crew of the impacted arriving aircraft to hold and make the necessary holding clearance inputs in the HMI.
- [17] Flight Crew of impacted arriving aircraft perform holding as instructed.





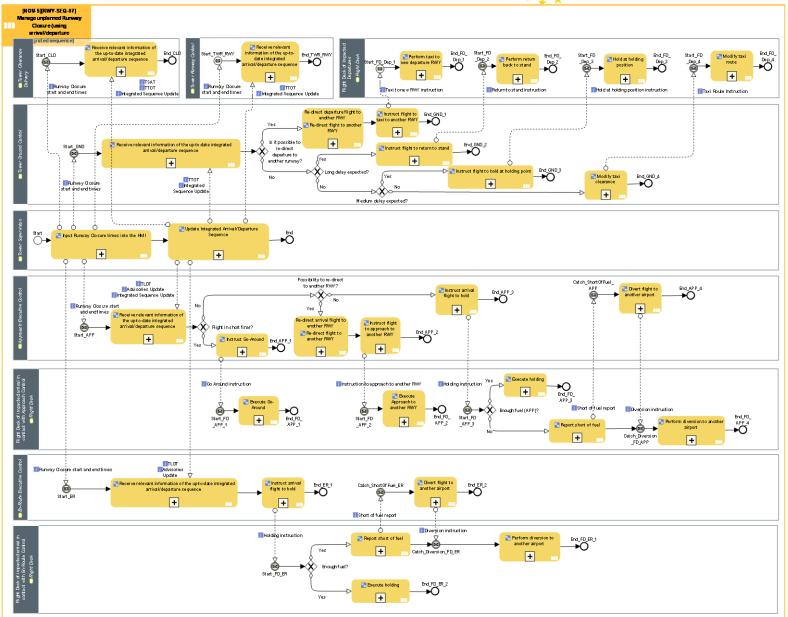


Figure 16: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-07] Manage unplanned runway closure (using arrival/departure integrated sequence) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



Diagram Id: 056E06715ABD6EF5

| Activity | Description | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Divert flight to another | ATCO might make a diversion of a flight to an alternate airport if | | |
| airport | required in certain circumstances (e.g. pilot reports short of fuel and | | |
| | unable to land at the TLDT). | | |
| Execute Approach to | On ATCOs instruction, when a flight is re-directed to another runway, | | |
| another RWY | the pilot executes an approach to the new landing runway. | | |
| Execute Go-Around | The pilot executes a go-around in case it is unable to land on the | | |
| | runway, for whatever reasons. The go-around can be executed on | | |
| | pilot's decision or further to a go-around instruction from ATC. | | |
| Execute holding | On ATCOs instruction, pilot executes holding in order to absorb TTL. | | |
| Hold at holding position | On ATCOs instruction, the pilot holds at the runway holding position. | | |
| Input Runway Closure times | The TWR Supervisor inputs RWY closure start and end times into the | | |
| into the HMI | appropriate HMI. This information will be distributed to the | | |
| | concerned ATCOs. | | |
| Instruct arrival flight to hold | The ATCO instructs the flight to hold in order to absorb TTL. | | |
| Instruct flight to approach to | The ATCO re-directs the flight to another landing runway (if available) | | |
| another RWY | and issues the appropriate instructions to the pilot. This action might | | |
| | require a manual action to swap the flight from one runway | | |
| | sequence to another. | | |
| Instruct flight to hold at | The ATCO instructs the pilot of a departure flight to hold at its | | |
| holding point | holding position. | | |
| Instruct flight to return to | If the delay for a departure flight already taxiing is too long, the ATCO | | |
| stand | instructs the pilot to return to stand. | | |
| Instruct flight to taxi to | If a departure flight is re-directed to another runway, the Tower | | |
| another RWY | Ground Controller instructs the pilot to change its taxi route and taxi | | |
| | to the new runway. | | |
| Instruct Go-Around | ATCO instructs the pilot of an arrival flight to perform a go-around. | | |
| Modify taxi clearance | Tower Ground Controller modifies the taxi clearance of a departure | | |
| | flight already taxiing if the taxi route needs to be modified. | | |
| Modify taxi route | For different reasons, the taxi route may need to be modified. It may | | |
| | be re-calculated by the Route Generation Algorithm in automatic | | |
| | mode taking into account the new constraints or modified in semi- | | |
| | automatic or manual mode by the Tower Ground Controller. The ATC | | |
| | system re-calculates the corresponding estimated taxi time, and if | | |
| | necessary updates the EIBT. | | |
| Perform diversion to another | The pilot performs diversion to an alternate airport. | | |
| airport | | | |
| Perform return back to stand | On Ground Controller's instruction, the pilot of a departure flight | | |
| | already taxiing returns back to stand. | | |
| Perform taxi to new | On Ground Controller's instruction, the pilot of a departure flight that | | |
| departure RWY | has been re-directed to a new departure runway taxies to that | | |
| | | | |
| Re-direct flight to another | runway. ATCO re-directs a flight to another runway (if available). | | |



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 99 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| RWY | |
|---|--|
| Receive relevant information | The integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated and maintained |
| of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is shared between En- Route, APP and TWR controllers. Any change into the sequence |
| | (manual or automatic update) triggers an update of the relevant |
| | information provided to the different ATCO. |
| Report short of fuel | The pilot reports short of fuel to ATC. |
| Update Integrated | The integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated and maintained |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is updated automatically further to certain events (e.g. TOBT update, trajectory re-calculations) and also further to certain ATCO actions (e.g. RWY closure, Go-around input), depending on local implementation. |

Table 28: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-07] Use Case activities

| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|--|--|--|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| En-Route Executive Control | Divertflightto another airport o > | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with En- Route Control | Diversion instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with En- Route Control | Reportshortoffuel o> | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with En- Route Control | Short of fuel report | AIRM_OutOfScope |
| En-Route Executive Control | Instruct arrival flight to hold o> | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with En- Route Control | Holdinginstruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | En-Route Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | En-Route Executive Control | TLDT | TargetLandingTime |

Founding Members



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 100 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | × ★ ★ Info Entity |
|--|--|--|--|----------------------|
| Approach Executive Control | Instruct Go-Around o> Start_FD_APP_1 | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control | Go Around instruction | ATCInstruction |
| En-Route Executive Control | Divert flight to another airport o > Catch_Diversion_F D_ER | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with En- Route Control | Diversion instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Approach Executive Control | Instruct arrival flight to hold o> Start_FD_APP_3 | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control | Holdinginstruction | ATCInstruction |
| Approach Executive Control | Divert flight to another airport o > Catch_Diversion_F D_APP | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control | Diversion instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Approach Executive Control | Instruct flight to approach to another RWY o> Start_FD_APP_2 | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control | Instruction to approach to another RWY | ATCInstruction |
| En-Route Executive Control | Instruct arrival flight to hold o> Start_FD_ER | Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with En- Route Control | Holdinginstruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_ER | En-Route Executive Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with En- Route Control | Report short of fuel o> Catch_ShortOfFuel _ER | En-Route Executive Control | Short of fuel report | AIRM_OutOfScope |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | TSAT | TargetStartUpApprovalTi me |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | Tower Clearance Delivery | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | × ★ ★ Info Entity |
|-------------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | Tower Ground Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |





| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|---|--|-------------------------|--|------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | ттот | TargetTakeOffTime |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | Tower Ground Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> | Tower Ground Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control | Reportshortoffuel o> | Tower Ground Control | Short of fuel report | AIRM_OutOfScope |
| Approach Executive Control | Instruct arrival flight to hold o> | Tower Ground Control | Holdinginstruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Ground Control | Instruct flight to hold at holding point o> | Tower Ground Control | Hold at holding position instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Ground Control | Instruct flight to hold at holding point o> | Tower Ground Control | Hold at holding position instruction | Departure Operations |
| Approach Executive Control | Divertflightto another airport o > | Tower Ground Control | Diversion instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Ground Control | Modify taxi clearance o> | Tower Ground Control | Taxi Route Instruction | Taxi Routel nstruction |
| Approach Executive Control | Instruct flight to approach to another RWY o> | Tower Ground Control | Instruction to approach to another RWY | ATCInstruction |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Control | TLDT | TargetLandingTime |
| Approach Executive Control | Instruct Go-Around o> | Approach Executive Control | Go Around instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_APP | Approach Executive Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | × ★ ★ Info Entity |
|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Flight Deck of impacted arrival in contact with Approach Control | Reportshortoffuel o> Catch_ShortOfFuel _APP | Approach Executive Control | Short of fuel report | AIRM_OutOfScope |
| Tower Ground Control | Instruct flight to return to stand o-> Start_FD_Dep_2 | Flight Deck of Impacted Departures | Return to stand instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Ground Control | Modify taxi clearance o> Start_FD_Dep_4 | Flight Deck of Impacted Departures | Taxi Route Instruction | Taxi Routel nstruction |
| Tower Ground Control | Instruct flight to hold at holding point o> Start_FD_Dep_3 | Flight Deck of Impacted Departures | Hold at holding position instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Ground Control | Instruct flight to hold at holding point o> Start_FD_Dep_3 | Flight Deck of Impacted Departures | Hold at holding position instruction | DepartureOperations |
| Tower Supervision | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI o> Start_GND | Tower Ground Control | Runway Closure start and end times | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Ground Control | Instruct flight to taxi to another RWY o> Start_FD_Dep_1 | Flight Deck of Impacted Departures | Taxi to new RWY instruction | Taxi Routel nstruction |
| Tower Ground Control | o> Start_FD_Dep_2 | Flight Deck of Impacted Departures | Return to stand instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |





| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Runway Control | ΤΤΟΤ | TargetTakeOffTime |

Table 29: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-07] Use Case information and information exchanges





3.4.1.1.8 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence in case of Go-Around

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This use case describes the management of the integrated arrival/departure sequence when a go-around needs to be initiated due to special occurrences (e.g. missed approach, aircraft on runway, technical failure etc.). In this case the aircraft conducting a go-around as well as the aircraft retained from take-off need to be re-sequenced.

Pre-Conditions

- An integrated sequence is provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence function
- Flight performing a go around is within the stable or frozen Integrated Runway Sequence function time horizon

Assumptions

• The flight is in contact with Tower Runway Controller.

Main Flow

Alternative 1: Flight performing go-around is manually re-sequenced

- [1] The TWR controller coordinates with Approach controller and manually re-sequences the flight. At airports with two runways in use for arrivals there is an option to after a Go-Around, manually move the arrival flight to the other parallel runway in use, to reduce overall delay.
- [2] The APP controller, after dialogue with TWR controller, follows the updated sequence.
- [3] Airport Tower Supervisor monitors the updated sequence.
- [4] TWR controller manually re-sequences impacted departures if needed.

Alternative 2: Flight performing go-around is automatically re-sequenced (go-around input from Tower Runway Controller required)

- [1] The Tower Runway Controller makes a go-around input and the flight is automatically re-sequenced at the first available and reachable place in the sequence, depending on local parameterisation. At airports with two runways in use for arrivals there is an option to after a Go-Around, automatically move the arrival flight to the other parallel runway in use, to reduce overall delay.
- [2] The APP controller follows the updated sequence.
- [3] Airport Tower Supervisor monitors the updated sequence.
- [4] TWR controller manually adjusts the sequence if required.





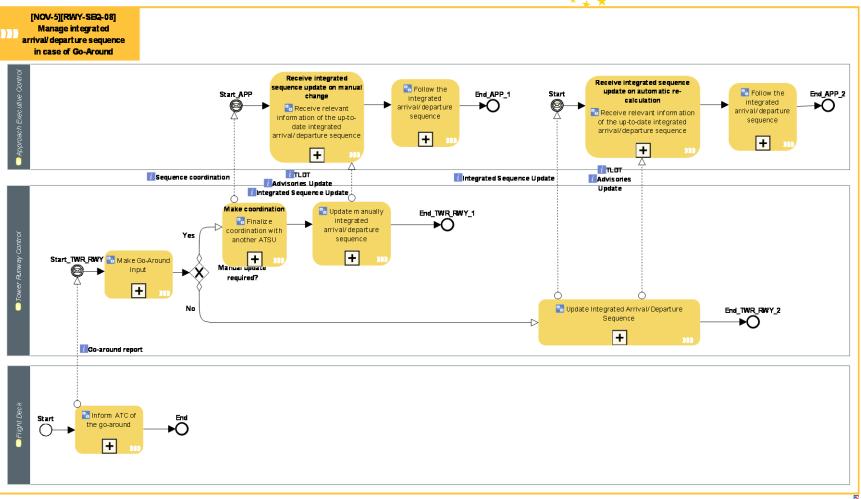


Figure 17: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08] Manage integrated arrival/departure sequence in case of Go-Around Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)

Founding Members

© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 109 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



Diagram Id: F7862BF55AF03648

| Activity | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| Update Integrated | Flight is automatically re-sequenced at the first available and feasible |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | place in the sequence, depending on local parameterization. At |
| | airports with two runways in use for arrivals, the flight can be moved |
| | to another runway in use to reduce overall delay. |
| Update manually integrated | Flight is manually re-sequenced at the first available and feasible |
| arrival/departure sequence | place in the sequence, according to previous coordination with |
| | Approach. At airports with two runways in use for arrivals, the flight |
| | can be manually moved to another runway in use to reduce overall |
| | delay. |
| Follow the integrated | ATCOs follow the plan proposed by means of the integrated |
| arrival/departure sequence | arrival/departure sequence, i.e. they provide all necessary clearances |
| | and instructions to meet the target times of the integrated |
| | arrival/departure sequence calculated by the Integrated Runway |
| | Sequence function. |
| Inform ATC of the go-around | The pilot informs the controller of the go-around. |
| Make coordination | When the flight reaches a predetermined time/distance (as set by |
| | LOA) from the common ATSU boundary, the Transferring ATSU |
| | system automatically updates the Flight Object with a coordination |
| | with the Accepting ATSU. |
| | ALTERNATIVE: The Transferring ATSU planner controller manually |
| | initiates the standard coordination activity via the HMI. The Flight |
| | Object is updated with a coordination with the Accepting ATSU (if the |
| | flight is not already coordinated). |
| | The coordination is in compliance with the conditions of the LOA |
| | which were present in the flight intent available in the Flight Object. |
| Make Go-Around Input | On Go-Around instruction, ATCO makes the corresponding go-around |
| | input in the HMI. This input might be distributed to the concerned |
| | ATCOs and to the Integrated Runway Sequence function for |
| | integrated sequence re-calculation. |
| Receive relevant information | |
| of the up-to-date integrated | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is shared between En- |
| arrival/departure sequence | Route, APP and TWR controllers. Any change into the sequence |
| | (manual or automatic update) triggers an update of the relevant |
| | information provided to the different ATCO. |
| Table 30: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08 | 3] Use Case activities |

Table 30: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08] Use Case activities

| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------|--|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Flight Deck | Inform ATC of the go-around o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Go-around report | AIRM_Change_Request |





| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Runway Control | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Start | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o>Start | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | UpdateIntegrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on automatic re- calculation | Approach Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| Tower Runway Control | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on automatic re- calculation | Approach Executive Control | TLDT | TargetLandingTime |
| Tower Runway Control | Make coordination o>Start_APP | Approach Executive Control | Sequence coordination | CoordinationAndTransfer |
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on manual change | Approach Executive Control | Advisories Update | ArrivalManagementAdvis ory |
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on manual change | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on manual change | Approach Executive Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Tower Runway Control | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence o> Receive integrated sequence update on manual change | Approach Executive Control | TLDT | TargetLandingTime |

Table 31: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-08] Use Case information and information exchanges







3.4.1.1.9 [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-09] Use an integrated arrival/departure sequence and decision support tool to manage RWY configuration

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes how the Airport Tower Supervisor uses the available decision tools (i.e. **RMAN**) to manage the Runway Configuration and the Runway Capacities in a consistent way.

Pre-Conditions

- Advanced HMI
- Flight Data information is available (demand)
- Accurate meteorological information

Assumptions

- Airport CDM process applies
- The Airport Operation Center (APOC) could be in place
- RMAN retrieves the information required for calculation (capacity constraints, demand, runway capacities, taxiway capacities, weather information)
- RMAN computes, based on the inputs, both optimal runway configuration and the forecasted times per flight
- The Integrated Runway Sequence function receives the runway in use, mode of operation and forecasted times from RMAN;
- The Integrated Runway Sequence function respects the RMAN configuration and distribution of demand

Main Flow

- [1] Tower Supervisor monitors the optimal runway configuration proposed by the RMAN and the associated KPIs. In case of imbalance a new RWY configuration is proposed to the Supervisor and he/she assesses if there is a need to change the RWY configuration.
- [2] In case APOC is in operation, Tower Supervisor agrees the Runway Configuration with the APOC.
- [3] The Tower Supervisor applies the Optimal Configuration in the RMAN and the system distributes it to all TWR positions (Ground, Runway and Clearance ATCOs) which receive the updated information on RWY configuration.
- [4] The Apron Manager, Tower Clearance Delivery Controller, Tower Ground Controller and Tower Runway Controller receive the updated information of the integrated sequence as calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function based on the new configuration.
- [5] The Apron Manager, Tower Clearance Delivery Controller, Tower Ground Controller and Tower Runway Controller follow the planning from the RMAN for the time horizon in which they are active and the integrated sequence proposed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function.

Failure Flow

[1] The Airport Tower Supervisor notifies to the Tower Clearance Delivery, Tower Ground Controller, Tower Runway Controller, Apron Manager and APOC that the RMAN is not providing the forecasted times and/or configuration.





- [2] Airport Tower Supervisor decides on runway(s) for landing and take-off.
- [3] Airport Tower Supervisor inserts manually the required values for the Integrated Runway Sequence function.





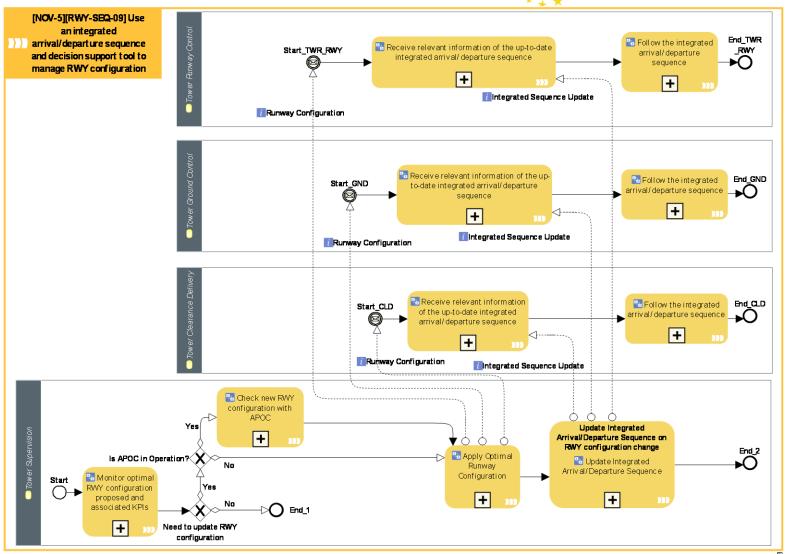


Figure 18: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-09] Use an integrated arrival/departure sequence and decision support tool to manage RWY configuration Use Case diagram

Founding Members



(NOV-5 diagram) © – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 115 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



Diagram Id: F7865FC15AF05EFF

| Activity | Description | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Apply Optimal Runway | The Tower Supervisor applies the optimal runway configuration | | | |
| Configuration | based on the KPI assessment performed. If a RMAN is available, he | | | |
| | inputs the optimal configuration in the RMAN, which distributes it to | | | |
| | all TWR positions. Otherwise, he provides the information to all roles. | | | |
| Monitor optimal RWY | The Tower Supervisor monitors the optimal runway configuration | | | |
| configuration proposed and | proposed by the RMAN and the associated KPIs. In case of imbalance | | | |
| associated KPIs | a new runway configuration is proposed to the Supervisor and he/she | | | |
| | assesses if there is a need to change the runway configuration. | | | |
| Check new RWY | The TWR Supervisor agrees the runway configuration with the APOC. | | | |
| configuration with APOC | | | | |
| Follow the integrated | ATCOs follow the plan proposed by means of the integrated | | | |
| arrival/departure sequence | arrival/departure sequence, i.e. they provide all necessary clearances | | | |
| | and instructions to meet the target times of the integrated | | | |
| | arrival/departure sequence calculated by the Integrated Runway | | | |
| | Sequence function. | | | |
| Receive relevant information | The integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated and maintained | | | |
| of the up-to-date integrated | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is shared between En- | | | |
| arrival/departure sequence | Route, APP and TWR controllers. Any change into the sequence | | | |
| | (manual or automatic update) triggers an update of the relevant | | | |
| | information provided to the different ATCO. | | | |
| Update Integrated | The integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated and maintained | | | |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | by the Integrated Runway Sequence function is updated | | | |
| | automatically further to certain events (e.g. TOBT update, trajectory | | | |
| | re-calculations) and also further to certain ATCO actions (e.g. RWY | | | |
| | closure, Go-around input), depending on local implementation. | | | |

Table 32: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-09] Use Case activities

| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Apply Optimal Runway Configuration o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | Runway Configuration | ActiveRunwayConfigurat ion |
| Tower Supervision | Apply Optimal Runway Configuration o> Start_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | Runway Configuration | ActiveRunwayConfigurat ion |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | * ★ ★ Info Entity |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence on RWY configuration change o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence on RWY configuration change o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Runway Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence on RWY configuration change o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence on RWY configuration change o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Ground Control | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence on RWY configuration change o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence on RWY configuration change o> Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Apply Optimal Runway Configuration o> Start_GND | Tower Ground Control | Runway Configuration | ActiveRunwayConfigurat ion |

Table 33: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-09] Use Case information and information exchanges





3.4.1.1.10 [NOV-5] [RWY-SEQ-10] Manage an integrated arrival/departure sequence during balancing of the number of arrival/departure flights between two runways

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes how to manage the integrated arrival/departure sequences while balancing the number of flights between two runways, applicable for airports with two runways in use. This Use Case also describes how to support balancing of flights between the two runways to enhance overall runway throughput. The balancing for a single flight will imply a change of runway in use (and SID/STAR) and an update of integrated arrival/departure sequences for both runways.

Pre-Conditions

- Airport CDM process is in place and here is an agreed business trajectory
- Two runways are in use at the airport
- An integrated sequence for each runway is provided by the Integrated Runway Sequence Function
- Rules to define the criteria for traffic balancing between runways are pre-defined

Assumptions

- Automatic update of runway in use for an arrival or a departure flight is performed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function according to local rules (e.g. depending on runway configuration, flights planning to follow a certain SID / STAR can be eligible for balancing from one runway to another)
- Update of runway in use for a specific flight is performed in a timeframe according to local rules (e.g. normally before arrival TOD and/or a locally defined time before departure EOBT)
- The integrated sequence will be updated for both runways

Post-Conditions

Balanced arrival or departure flights follow their lifecycle to a new runway and other flights are replanned.

- Integrated Runway Sequence Function performs automatic balancing arrival and departure flights
- Planned number of flights for each runway are balanced with positive impact on overall runway throughput.
- All flights are re-planned according to updated runway sequences on both runways.

Main Flow

- [1] Airport Tower Supervisor activates the option for automatic balancing at the Integrated Runway Sequence Function.
- [2] The Integrated Runway Sequence Function identifies the need for traffic balancing between runways (e.g. one runway is at maximum capacity) and automatically moves arrival or departure flights from one runway sequence to another, according to pre-defined eligibility criteria (e.g. SID, STAR, runway configuration).





- [3] Airport Tower Supervisor, Approach Sequence Manager and Approach and Tower Controllers receive the information on the updated runway sequences for the two runways.
- [4] Airport Tower Supervisor monitors the updated runway sequences for the two runways.
- [5] Approach Sequence Manager monitors the updated runway sequences for the two runways.
- [6] The Tower Runway Controller follows the updated sequence, including management of flights replanned for a new runway.
- [7] The APP controller follows the updated sequence, including management of flights re-planned for a new runway.





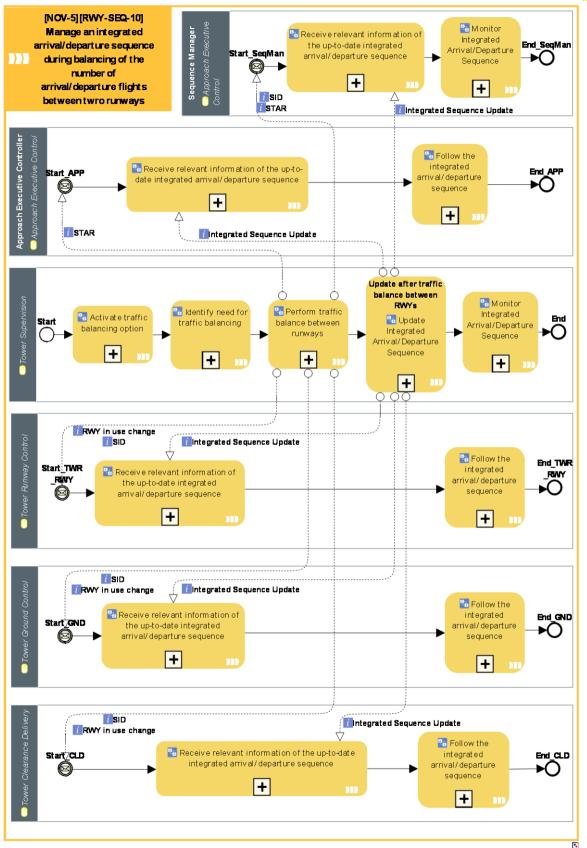


 Figure 19: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-10] Manage an integrated arrival/departure sequence during balancing of the number of arrival/departure flights between two runways Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram)

 Founding Members

 © - 2019 - ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 121

FUROCONTRO

EUROPEAN UNION

© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



Diagram Id: AAE9BF575C66384A

| Activity | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| Activate traffic balancing | The TWR Supervisor can activate the option that allows the |
| option | Integrated Runway Sequence function (Coupled AMAN/DMAN) to |
| | automatically balance traffic between the integrated sequences of |
| | two runways depending on off-line pre-defined criteria in order to |
| | achieve objectives in terms of KPIs (e.g. reduce delays). |
| Follow the integrated | ATCOs follow the plan proposed by means of the integrated |
| arrival/departure sequence | arrival/departure sequence, i.e. they provide all necessary clearances |
| | and instructions to meet the target times of the integrated |
| | arrival/departure sequence calculated by the Integrated RWY |
| | Sequence function. |
| Identify need for traffic | The Integrated Runway Sequence function (Coupled AMAN/DMAN) |
| balancing | identifies the need for traffic balancing between runways when |
| Manitan | certain criteria are met (e.g. one runway is at maximum capacity). |
| Monitor Integrated | The ATCOs monitor the integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | computed by the Integrated RWY Sequence function and that |
| Perform traffic balance | constitutes the plan they have to follow. The Integrated Runway Sequence function (Coupled AMAN/DMAN) |
| between runways | automatically moves arrival or departure flights from one runway |
| betweenrunways | integrated sequence to another, according to pre-defined eligibility |
| | criteria (e.g. SID, STAR, runway configuration). |
| Receive relevant information | The integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated and maintained |
| of the up-to-date integrated | by the Integrated RWY Sequence function is shared between En- |
| arrival/departure sequence | Route, APP and TWR controllers. Any change into the sequence |
| annun acpartare sequence | (manual or automatic update) triggers an update of the relevant |
| | information provided to the different ATCO. |
| Update Integrated | The integrated arrival/departure sequence calculated and maintained |
| Arrival/Departure Sequence | by the Integrated RWY Sequence function is updated automatically |
| | further to certain events (e.g. TOBT update, trajectory re- |
| | calculations) and also further to certain ATCO actions (e.g. RWY |
| | closure, Go-around input), depending on local implementation. |
| Table 34: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-10 | |

Table 34: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-10] Use Case activities

| Tower Supervision Update after traffic balance between RWYs o > Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Controller | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|





| Tower Supervision | Lindate often | Approach | Integrated | DepartureSequence |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Tower Supervision | Update after traffic balance between RWYs o > Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Approach Executive Controller | Integrated Sequence Update | Departuresequence |
| Tower Supervision | Perform traffic balance between runways o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | SID | StandardInstrumentDep arture |
| Tower Supervision | Perform traffic balance between runways o> Start_TWR_RWY | Tower Runway Control | RWY in use change | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Perform traffic balance between runways o> Start_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | SID | StandardInstrumentDep arture |
| Tower Supervision | Perform traffic balance between runways o> Start_CLD | Tower Clearance Delivery | RWY in use change | RunwayConfiguration |
| Tower Supervision | Update after traffic balance between RWYs o > Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
| Tower Supervision | Update after traffic balance between RWYs o > Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Tower Clearance Delivery | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |





| Tower Supervision | Update after traffic balance between RWYs o > Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure | Sequence Manager | Integrated Sequence Update | ApproachSequence |
|-------------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| | sequence | | | |
| Tower Supervision | Update after traffic balance between RWYs o > Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Sequence Manager | Integrated Sequence Update | DepartureSequence |

Table 35: [NOV-5][RWY-SEQ-10] Use Case information and information exchanges

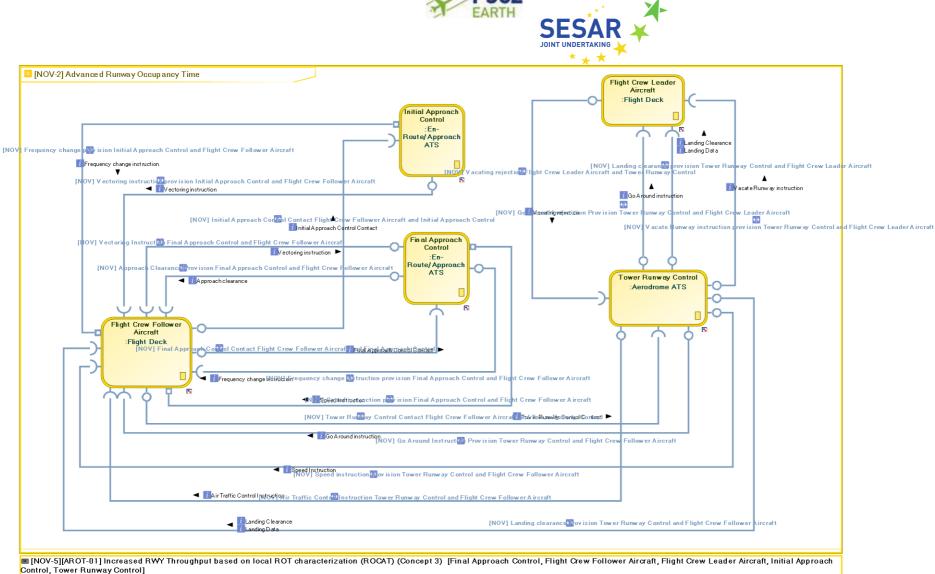
3.4.2 Use Cases associated to New SESAR Operating Method for Concept 3 and Concept 4

The following Node View summarizes the information exchange described in the following Use Cases:

| Use case | Use case title |
|----------|---|
| Use case | [NOV-5][AROT-01] Increased RWY Throughput based on local ROT characterization |
| | (ROCAT) (Concept 3) |
| Use case | [NOV-5][AROT-02] AROT used in Tower Controller HMI (Concept 4) |

Table 36: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 use cases for Concept 3 and Concept 4





Minimum (NOV-5)[AROT-02] AROT used in Tower Controller HMI (Concept 4) [Final Approach Control, Flight Crew Following Aircraft, Flight crew Leading Aircraft, Tower Runway Control]

Figure 20: SESAR Solution PJ02-08 Node view (NOV-2 diagram) for Concept 3 and Concept 4

Founding Members



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 125 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



3.4.2.1 Use Cases for [NOV-2] Advanced Runway Occupancy Time

This section provides the use cases that describe the new operating method for Concept 3 and Concept 4.

3.4.2.1.1 [NOV-5][AROT-01] Increased RWY Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT) (Concept 3)

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes the exploitation of the Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT)

This Use Case takes place during the phase of flight where the arrival aircraft is being metered through the TMA and towards the IAF. This Use Case end upon arrival and the aircraft vacates the runway.

Pre Conditions

The Minimum Radar Separation (MRS as defined in ICAO 4444 section 8.7.3) is reduced for low runway occupancy time medium aircraft. The analysis of historical ground radar data allows for characterization of ROT per aircraft type and per runway. Based on these results, the Medium aircraft can be grouped into 2 categories:

- one for aircraft with short ROT,
- one for aircraft with long ROT

A separation of either 2.0 NM (for aircraft presenting average ROT below 40s), 2.5 NM (for aircraft presenting average ROT below 50s) or 3.0 NM (for aircraft presenting average ROT above 50s) is associated to each ROT category.

Post Conditions

The arrival aircraft have landed and vacated the runway.

Actors

Approach Supervisor, Tower Supervisor, Initial Approach Control, Final Approach Control, Tower Runway Control, Flight Crew.

Trigger

Coordination of an arrival aircraft into the assigned IAF between the TMA Sector Controller and theIntermediateApproachController.





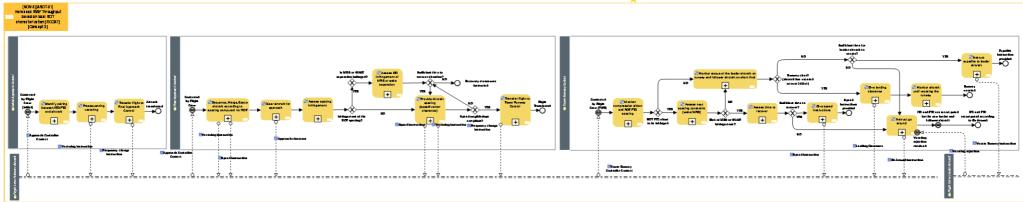


Figure 21: [NOV-5][AROT-01] Increased RWY Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT) (Concept 3) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) Diagram Id: A8DEB20C5C627340

Founding Members



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 127 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| Activity | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| Assess ITD infringement of | When the ROT ITD is infringed by the aircraft, the minimum |
| MRS or wake separation | separation (WT or MRS) is displayed to give the controllers an |
| | awareness of the safety minima. Then, the Final Approach Controller |
| | assesses if there is sufficient time to amend the situation. If there is, |
| | the controller will provide corresponding aircraft spacing instructions |
| | (speed change instructions new headings and manoeuvres) to the |
| | follower aircraft. Otherwise, a manoeuvre will be required. |
| Assess next spacing | When the ROT FTD is infringed by the aircraft, then the Tower |
| constraint (wake/MRS) | Runway Controller will check is there is a safety issue regarding the |
| | WT or MRS minimum separation. |
| | To support that task, When the ROT FTD is infringed by the aircraft, |
| | the minimum separation (WT or MRS) is displayed to give the |
| | controllers an awareness of the safety minima |
| Assess spacing infringement | Nominal workflow |
| | The Final Approach Controller shall assess the resulting separation |
| | from the aircraft ahead and judge any required refinement action. In |
| | particular, the controller will decide when to reduce, maintain or |
| | even cancel any speed instructions. This may happen before or after |
| | the aircraft has intercepted the localiser. |
| | |
| Assess time to recover | When the ROT FTD is infringed by the aircraft, the minimum |
| | separation (WT or MRS) is displayed to give the controllers an |
| | awareness of the safety minima |
| | Then, the Tower Runway Controller assesses if there is sufficient time |
| | to amend the situation. If there is, the Tower Runway Controller will |
| | provide corresponding aircraft spacing instructions to the follower |
| | aircraft. Otherwise a go-around will be required. |
| Change RT frequency to Final | The Flight Crew change RT frequency to the Final Approach |
| Approach Control | Controller. |
| Change RT frequency to | The Flight Crew change RT frequency to the Approach Controller |
| Initial Approach Control | |
| Change RT frequency to | |
| Tower Runway Control | frequency and confirm identity |
| Clear aircraft for approach | Final Approach Controller issues, at the appropriate time, approach |
| | clearance to the aircraft. |
| Execute and vacate | The leader aircraft vacates runway following Tower Runway |
| | controller's instruction and ability to comply with the instructed exit |
| | taxiway. |
| Execute Go around | 1. The Flight Crew execute the standard missed approach |
| | procedure/Go-Around and await further instructions from the Tower |
| | Runway Controller. |
| | 2. The missed approach aircraft is automatically removed from the |
| | Approach Arrivals Sequence Display. The TDIs associated with the |
| | missed approach aircraft are automatically removed and a TDI for the |
| | resulting new lead aircraft and follower aircraft from ahead and |
| | behind the missed approach aircraft is displayed. |
| | 3. The Tower Runway Controller ensures appropriate separation |



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 128 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| | from other traffic and instructs the aircraft to turn on to a heading away from the final approach centre-line or simply follow the missed approach procedure. 4. The Tower Runway Controller instructs the Flight Crew to transfer to the responsible Departure Controller. 5. The Flight Crew transfer to the Initial Approach Controller. 6. The Initial Approach Controller determines where the missed approach aircraft is to be accommodated in the arrival sequence order and amends the arrival sequence order position in the Approach Arrival Sequence Display and the impacted TDIs or system turn on support are correctly amended. 7. The Initial Approach Controller instructs the aircraft to merge back into the intermediate approach stream at the required position. |
|--|---|
| Execute landing and vacate runway | After instruction from tower runway control, the flight decks touches down, rolls out and proceeds to the assigned / appropriate exit taxiway and vacates the runway |
| Fly aircraft according to instructions: intercept Localiser and Glideslope | The Flight Crew intercept and establish on the final approach course and when are fully established i.e. localiser and glide-slope are intercepted, report to the Final Approach Controller. |
| Fly aircraft according to vectoring instructions | The Flight Deck flies the aircraft according to heading and altitude instructions or to the appropriate Point Merge RNAV point provided corresponding instructions or clearance by the initial approach controller whilst maintaining the applicable separation with other aircraft. |
| Give landing clearance | The Tower Runway Controller provides landing clearance to the aircraft as per local procedures with some assurance that the lead aircraft will vacate the runway in time, or when it has been confirmed that the lead aircraft has vacated the runway. Or if the aircraft ahead is a departure then clearance to land will be provided after the departure is airborne or there is some assurance the aircraft will be aircraft. |
| Give speed instructions | If there is sufficient time to recover the FTD infringement, the Tower Runway Controller gives speed instructions. |
| Identify pairing between ITD/FTD and aircraft | Nominal Workflow Once the aircraft enters the TDI (target distance indicator) area, the corresponding ITD (Initial Target Distance) indicator and FTD (Final Target Distance) indicators are computed in HMI for Initial Approach Controller use according to ROT constraint. At that moment, the Initial Approach Controller matches the entering aircraft with its corresponding ITD to follow the progression of the trajectory until the transfer to Final Approach. The TDI represents the FTD and ITD. TDIs for the aircraft may be displayed on the extended runway centreline at this time depending on the horizon of the approach arrival sequence service. If not, then another form of system support will be available to provide information about the expected separation to be applied on final |



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 129 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| | approach. |
|------------------------------|---|
| | Alternatives flow |
| | Aircraft type / wake category incorrect on FPS |
| | 1. The Initial Approach Controller ensures that the aircraft type / |
| | wake category is corrected in the system flight plan data. |
| | 2. The Initial Approach Controller checks that the corrected |
| | aircraft type / wake category is propagated through to the Approach |
| | Arrival Sequence Display. |
| | 3. The Use Case resumes at step 2. |
| | Change in sequence order |
| | 0 |
| | 1. If an automatic sequence detection solution is implemented no |
| | action is needed as a change of sequence will be correctly reflected in |
| | the TDIs. |
| | 2. The Use Case resumes at the step it was invoked |
| Instruct expedite to leader | |
| aircraft | about to instruct follower aircraft to land but yet again there is |
| | enough time for the leader aircraft to vacate the runway via a specific |
| | exit taxiway, the Tower Runway Controller may instruct the leader |
| | aircraft to expedite and exit via the taxiway. |
| Instruct go around | If there is not enough time to recover the risk of spacing infringement |
| | in the short final approach or not sufficient time for the leader to |
| | vacate the runway on time, the Tower Runway Controller instructs |
| | the aircraft to go around. Tower Runway Controller assures |
| | appropriate separation from other traffic and instructs the aircraft to |
| | turn on to a heading away from the final approach centre-line or |
| | simply to follow the missed approach procedure. |
| Monitor aircraft until | Monitor the aircraft touching down, rolling out, proceeding to the |
| vacating the runway | assigned/appropriate exit taxiway and vacating the runway |
| | The FTD will remain displayed until the lead aircraft lands. |
| Monitor compression effect | |
| and ROT FTD spacing | compression when determining the required separation to be applied |
| and not the spacing | on final approach. |
| Monitor status of the leader | |
| | 0 |
| aircraft on runway and | Controller monitors the positions of the leader and follower aircraft |
| follower aircraft on short | on short final, assessing whether the runway is clear and safe for the |
| final | follower to land and for the leader to expedite. |
| Presequencing vectoring | Nominal Workflow |
| | The Initial Approach Controller issues necessary heading and altitude |
| | instructions to vector the aircraft or provides a clearance to the |
| | appropriate Point Merge RNAV waypoint while maintaining the |
| | applicable separation with other aircraft. The pre-sequencing is |
| | further managed to develop the appropriate stream of arrival aircraft |
| | for the Final Approach Controller. |
| | Alternative flow |
| | Change in sequence order |
| | 1. If an automatic sequence detection solution is implemented no |
| | action is needed as a change of sequence will be correctly reflected in |
| | the TDIs. |
| L | |



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| | The Use Case resumes at the step it was invoked |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Drovido Aircraft and ing | |
| Provide Aircraft spacing | If needed and if sufficient time allows, the controller provides |
| (speed/vector clearance) | corresponding aircraft spacing instructions (speed change |
| | instructions new headings and manoeuvres) |
| Reject instruction to vacate | If for whatever reason the Flight Crew of the leader aircraft is unable |
| | to comply with the vacating instruction by the Tower Runway |
| | Controller, the Flight Crew rejects vacating instructions and aims for |
| | another exit taxiway. |
| | Nominal Workflow |
| Sequence, Merge, Space | |
| aircraft according to spacing | The Final Approach Controller shall use the turn onto base leg and |
| computed for ROT | intercept as well as use appropriate procedural airspeeds (possibly |
| | airport specific) to set up the required spacing on final approach |
| | based on the information supplied via the TDIs or other turn on |
| | support. |
| | |
| | Alternative Flows |
| | |
| | Change in sequence order |
| | 1. If an automatic sequence detection solution is implemented no |
| | action is needed as a change of sequence will be correctly reflected in |
| | the TDIs. |
| | 2. The Use Case resumes at the step it was invoked |
| | Wrong aircraft turned onto TDI |
| | 1. In case the wrong aircraft are turned onto the TDI, an alert is |
| | triggered informing the Final Approach Controller via the HMI which |
| | |
| | aircraft is out of sequence and hence being put behind the incorrect |
| | TDI. |
| | 2. The Final Approach Controller checks whether it is safe to |
| | proceed with merging the impacted aircraft on final approach and if |
| | not, breaks the aircraft off from merging on to final approach. |
| | 3. The Final Approach Controller checks whether it is safe to |
| | proceed with merging the impacted aircraft on to final approach and |
| | if not breaks the aircraft off from merging on to final approach. |
| | |
| | 4. If it is safe to proceed, the Final Approach Controller amends |
| | the sequence order in the Approach Arrival Sequence Display and |
| | checks the update is correctly reflected in the Approach Arrival |
| | Sequence Display. The Final Approach Controller checks the TDIs are |
| | correctly updated. |
| | 5. If it is not safe to proceed the Final Approach Controller decides |
| | on the path stretching action to take to separate the aircraft from |
| | other traffic and to set up the aircraft such that it can be merged |
| | |
| | back on to final approach. |
| | 6. If there is an impact to the sequence order on final approach |
| | the Final Approach Controller amends the arrival order in the |
| | Approach Arrival Sequence Display and checks the update is correctly |
| | reflected in the Approach Arrival Sequence Display. The Final |
| | Approach Controller checks the TDIs are correctly updated. |
| | 7. The Use Case resumes at step 9 if the aircraft continues the |
| | |
| | approach. |



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| | 6. The Use Case resumes at the appropriate step between 7 and 9 if the aircraft discontinues the approach. |
|--|---|
| Transfer flight to Final Approach Control | At appropriate time and operational conditions (around Final Approach Fix), the Initial Approach Controller hands over and transfers the control of the flight to the Final Approach Control instructs the Flight Crew to contact Final Approach Controller |
| Transfer flight to Tower Runway Control | When satisfied that an appropriate stable separation has been obtained the Final Approach Controller instructs the Flight Crew to transfer to the Tower Runway Controller. |

Table 37: [NOV-5][AROT-01] Use Case activities

| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Tower Runway Control | Instruct expedite to leader aircraft o>Flight Crew Leader Aircraft | Flight Crew Leader Aircraft | Vacate Runway instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Flight Crew Leader Aircraft | Flight Crew Leader Aircraft o> Vacating rejection received | Tower Runway Control | Vacating rejection | AIRM_OutOfScope |
| Final Approach Control | Provide Aircraft spacing (speed/vector clearance) o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Vectoring instruction | OpenLoopInstruction |
| Tower Runway Control | Givelanding clearanceo> FlightCrew FollowerAircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Landing Clearance | LandingClearance |
| Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft o>Contacted by Flight Crew (TWR) | Tower Runway Control | Tower Runway Controller Contact | ATCInstruction |
| Final Approach Control | Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft accordingto spacing computed for ROT o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Vectoring instruction | OpenLoopInstruction |
| Final Approach Control | Clear aircraft for approach o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Approach clearance | ApproachClearance |



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LFV-COOPANS, PANSA, 132 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS.

All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft o> Contacted by Flight Crew | Final Approach Control | Approach Controller Contact | AIRM_OutOfScope |
| Final Approach Control | Provide Aircraft spacing (speed/vector clearance) o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Speed Instruction | IncreaseSpeedToSpeed |
| Final Approach Control | Provide Aircraft spacing (speed/vector clearance) o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Speed Instruction | ReduceSpeedToSpeed |
| Final Approach Control | Provide Aircraft spacing (speed/vector clearance) o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Speed Instruction | SpeedConstraint |
| Final Approach Control | Transferflight to Tower Runway Control o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Frequency change instruction | FrequencyChangeInstru ction |
| Tower Runway Control | Instruct go a round o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Go Around instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Initial Approach Control | Transferflight to Final Approach Control o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Frequency change instruction | FrequencyChangeInstru ction |
| Final Approach Control | Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft accordingto spacing computed for ROT o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Speed Instruction | IncreaseSpeedToSpeed |





| lssuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|---|---|--|--------------------------------|--|
| Final Approach Control | Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft accordingto spacing computed for ROT o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Speed Instruction | ReduceSpeedToSpeed |
| Final Approach Control | Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft accordingto spacing computed for ROT o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Speed Instruction | SpeedConstraint |
| InitialApproach Control | Presequencing vectoring o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Vectoring instruction | OpenLoopInstruction |
| Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft o>Contacted by Flight Crew (initial) | Initial Approach Control | Approach Controller Contact | AIRM_OutOfScope |
| Tower Runway Control | Give speed instructions o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Speed Instruction | IncreaseSpeedToSpeed |
| Tower Runway Control | Give speed instructions o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft | Speed Instruction | ReduceSpeedToSpeed |
| Tower Runway Control Table 38: [N | Give speed instructions o> Flight Crew Follower Aircraft OV-5][AROT-01] | Flight Crew Follower Aircraft Use Case info r | Speed Instruction | SpeedConstraint formation exchanges |





3.4.2.1.2 [NOV-5][AROT-02] AROT used in Tower Controller HMI (Concept 4)

General Conditions (Scope and Summary)

This Use Case describes the exploitation of Enhanced AROT Prediction via the Tower Controller HMI only. This method of AROT information exploitation is intended for medium and smaller airports where implementation of full Approach – Tower toolset might not be viable. This use case is intended for both mixed and segregated modes on a single or multiple runways.

Pre-Conditions

• A pre-defined mixed mode or segregated mode sequence is in place for the runway(s)

Assumptions

- Enhanced AROT Prediction is on line for arriving aircraft
- Leader Aircraft is an arrival
- Flight Crews try to follow Tower Controller exit designations

Post-Conditions

- Leader aircraft vacated the runway
- Follower aircraft is cleared for landing or departure

Main Flow

Main flow is presented for segregated mode or a pair of arrivals:

- [1] Leader Aircraft is detected by the Enhanced AROT Prediction and AROT estimate with exit estimate is placed in the EFS system for Tower Controller to use.
- [2] Leader Aircraft is handed over to Tower
- [3] Tower Controller assesses feasibility of recommended Exit for Leader Aircraft and impact of ROT on the Follower Aircraft
- [4] Tower Controller provides landing information to the Leader Aircraft Flight Crew. The information includes recommended exit taxiway designation.
- [5] Follower Aircraft is detected by the Enhanced AROT Prediction and AROT estimate with exit estimate is placed in the EFS system for Tower Controller to use.
- [6] Follower Aircraft is handed over to Tower
- [7] If there is an impact on feasibility of Follower Aircraft operation the Tower Controller issues appropriate instructions to account for predicted Leader Aircraft AROT impact.
- [8] Tower Controller assesses feasibility of recommended Exit for Follower Aircraft
- [9] Tower Controller provides landing information to the Follower Aircraft Flight Crew. The information includes recommended exit taxiway designation.
- [10] If the runway is clear for landing Tower Controller issues landing clearance including repeating of the landing information (with exit taxiway designation). Otherwise Leader aircraft is instructed to go around.

[11] The Leader Aircraft is performing landing and landing roll.

Founding Members





- [12] In case the exit is missed the Tower Controller is monitoring the Follower Aircraft trajectory
- [13] If the runway is clear Tower Controller issues landing clearance, otherwise Tower Controller issues go around instruction.

Alternate Flow

This alternate flow is used in case the follower aircraft is a departure.

- [1] Leader Aircraft is detected by the Enhanced AROT Prediction and AROT estimate with exit estimate is placed in the EFS system for Tower Controller to use.
- [2] Leader Aircraft is handed over to Tower
- [3] Tower Controller assesses feasibility of recommended Exit for Leader Aircraft and impact of ROT on the Follower Aircraft
- [4] Tower Controller provides landing information to the Leader Aircraft Flight Crew. The information includes recommended exit taxiway designation.
- [5] If the runway is clear for landing Tower Controller issues landing clearance including repeating of the landing information (with exit taxiway designation). Otherwise Leader aircraft is instructed to go around.
- [6] The Leader Aircraft is performing landing and landing roll.
- [7] If there is an impact on feasibility of Follower Aircraft operation the Tower Controller does not issue line up instruction. Otherwise line up and take of clearances are issued consecutively.
- [8] Follower aircraft departs





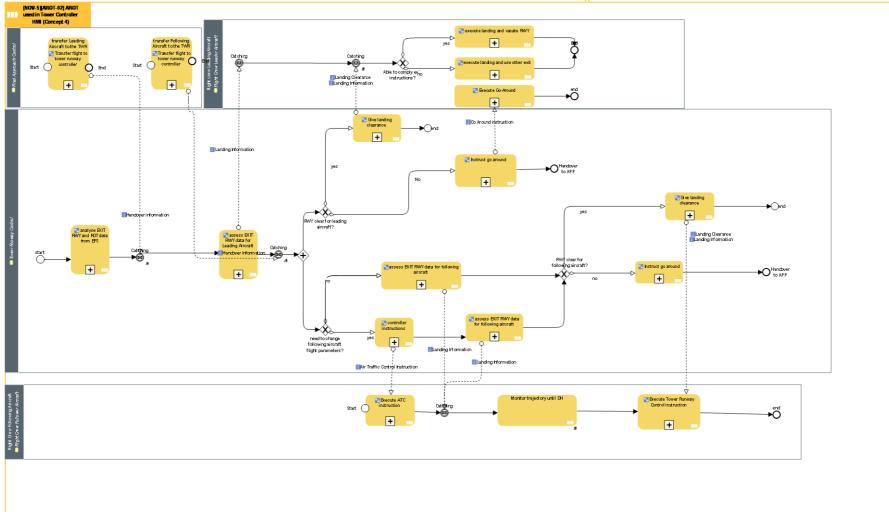


Figure 22: [NOV-5][AROT-02] ROT used in Tower Controller HMI (Concept 4) Use Case diagram (NOV-5 diagram) Diagram Id: B541B9C85C77173B

Founding Members



© – 2019 – ENAV, EUROCONTROL, INDRA, LEONARDO, LEV-COOPANS, PANSA, 137 SEAC2020, SINTEF, SKYGUIDE and THALES AIR SYS. All rights reserved. Licensed to the SESAR Joint Undertaking under conditions.



| Activity | Description |
|---|--|
| Instruct go around | In case the aircraft is on short final and runway is not available for landing the controller instructs go around. Aircraft is subsequently handed over to Approach for further instructions |
| Monitor trajectory until DH | Until the landing clearance is received, the Flight Crew monitors the approach, adjusting the trajectory until reaching the DA/H. If distance and altitude information is provided on the chart the "Distance to Go" (to threshold) information can be used to perform distance/altitude checks. The purpose is to check whether the aircraft flies the correct vertical approach path. |
| analyse EXIT RWY and ROT | Tower Controller initially assesses the feasibility of recommended Exit |
| data from EFS | for Leader Aircraft and any impact of AROT on the Follower Aircraft |
| assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft | Tower Controller assesses the feasibility of recommended Exit for Follower Aircraft |
| assess EXIT RWY data for | Tower Controller assesses the feasibility of recommended Exit for |
| Leading Aircraft | Leader Aircraft and any impact of AROT on the Follower Aircraft |
| controller instructions | An instruction issued by Tower Controller to minimise impact of Leader Aircraft AROT on the feasibility of Follower Aircraft operation. Usually a speed instruction. |
| Execute ATC instruction | The pilot applies the instructions provided by ATC (such as radar vectoring instructions, speed instruction, TPO, 2D route). |
| Execute Go-Around | The pilot executes and follows the missed approach as defined in the approach chart. For the helicopters, the final point of the IFR procedure that corresponds to the missed approach is the PinS. After the PinS, the flight crew has the options to perform the approach visually or VFR if clearly stated in the charts. |
| execute landing and use other exit | Flight Crew executes landing, landing roll and vacated the runway via exit other than recommended. |
| execute landing and vacate RWY | Flight Crew executes landing, landing roll and vacated the runway via recommended exit. |
| Execute Tower Runway Control instruction | The Flight Crew executes Tower Runway Controller instructions as issued. |
| Give landing clearance | The Tower Runway Controller provides landing clearance to the aircraft as per local procedures with some assurance that the lead aircraft will vacate the runway in time, or when it has been confirmed that the lead aircraft has vacated the runway. Or if the aircraft ahead is a departure then clearance to land will be provided after the departure is airborne or there is some assurance the aircraft will be airborne on time. Optionally together with landing clearance controller provides "landing information" containing of suggested exit TWY. |
| Transfer flight to tower runway controller | The approach controller transfers the aircraft to the control tower frequency. |
| Table 39: [NOV-5][AROT-02] Us | e case activities |

| Issuer Info Flow Addressee Info Element Info Entity |
|---|
|---|





| Issuer | Info Flow | Addressee | Info Element | Info Entity |
|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Tower Runway Control | controller instructions o> Execute ATC instruction | Flight Crew Following Aircraft | Air Traffic Control Instruction | ATCInstruction |
| Tower Runway Control | Givelanding clearanceo> Catching | Flight crew Leading Aircraft | Landing Clearance | LandingClearance |
| Tower Runway Control | Givelanding clearanceo> Catching | Flight crew Leading Aircraft | Landing Information | ATISMessage |
| Tower Runway Control | Givelanding clearanceo> ExecuteTower RunwayControl instruction | Flight Crew Following Aircraft | Landing Clearance | LandingClearance |
| Tower Runway Control | Givelanding clearanceo> ExecuteTower RunwayControl instruction | Flight Crew Following Aircraft | Landing Information | ATISMessage |
| Tower Runway Control | assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft o> Catching | Flight Crew Following Aircraft | Landing Information | ATISMessage |
| Tower Runway Control | assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft o> Catching | Flight Crew Following Aircraft | Landing Information | ATISMessage |
| Final Approach Control | transfer Leading Aircraft to the TWR o> Catching | Tower Runway Control | Handover information | CoordinationAndTransfe r |
| Final Approach Control | transferFollowing Aircraft to the TWR o>Catching | Tower Runway Control | Handover information | CoordinationAndTransfe r |
| Tower Runway Control | assess EXIT RWY data for Leading Aircraft o> Catching | Flight crew Leading Aircraft | Landing Information | ATISMessage |
| Tower Runway Control | Instruct go a round o> Execute Go- Around | Flight crew Leading Aircraft | Go Around instruction | ATCInstruction |

Table 40: [NOV-5][AROT-02] Use Case information and information exchanges

3.4.3 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods





3.4.3.1 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Concept 1

| OI Step code – title (OI Step CR) | | | | |
|--|-----------|---|--|--|
| TS-0301 - Integrated Arrival Departure Management for Full Traffic Optimisation on the Runway (CR 01092 Update TS-0301 (PJ.02-08)) | | | | |
| Activity | Impact | Change | | |
| Activate traffic balancing option | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution together with the concept of integrated arrival/departure sequence that is calculated automatically by the coupled AMAN/DMAN and distributed to all concerned actors. In the case of multiple runways, the management of the integrated arrival/departure sequence can include an option to allow an automatic balancing of traffic between different runways when the maximum capacity of one of them is reached. This option is manually activated by the TWR Supervisor, who decides whether this automatic balancing is performed by the system or not. | | |
| Assess changes in the integrated arrival/departure sequence | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution because of the introduction of the integrated arrival/departure sequence, which is no longer the result of the ATCO's mental merging of arrival and departure sequences but a plan computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and provided to the ATCO. The integrated sequence becomes a centralized plan and ATCOs assess the changes to this plan in order to take the necessary actions. | | |
| Check Adherence with Arrival/Departure Integrated Sequence | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution because of the introduction of the integrated arrival/departure sequence, which is no longer the result of the ATCO's mental merging of arrival and departure sequences but a plan computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and provided to the ATCO. ATCOs will monitor the adherence to this plan. | | |
| Determine TSAT | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because TSAT is no longer determined by a DMAN to build a departure sequence but it is determined by a Integrated Runway Sequence function to build a runway arrival/departure integrated sequence. | | |
| integrated sequence plan | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution because of the introduction of the integrated arrival/departure sequence, which is no longer the result of the ATCO's mental merging of arrival and departure sequences but a plan computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and provided to the ATCO. Flights might deviate to this plan, which will trigger changes the integrated arrival/departure sequence. | | |
| Follow the integrated arrival/departure sequence | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution because of the introduction of the integrated arrival/departure sequence, which is no longer the result of the ATCO's mental merging of arrival and departure sequences but a plan computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and provided to the ATCO. ATCOs follow this plan (new working method). | | |





| Identify need for traffic balancing | Update | This activity is updated by the solution as currently the TWR Supervisor identifies the need for traffic balancing between runways based on experience and the assistance of different monitoring tools not necessarily linked to the management of the sequence. With the introduction of the integrated arrival/departure runway sequence, the need for traffic balancing between runways is automated and performed by the integrated runway sequence function, provided that this automatic balancing option has been activated by the TWR Supervisor. Based on off-line configured parameters, the system identifies that the maximum capacity of one runway is reached and that some traffic can be balanced to the integrated sequence of another runway. |
|---|-----------|--|
| Monitor | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the reference |
| achievement of TTL/TTG advisories | | against which the monitoring is done is no longer the TTL/TTG advisories provided by an AMAN to meet an arrival sequence, but |
| | | the TL/TTG advisories to meet an integrated arrival/departure |
| | | sequence computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function |
| Monitor Integrated | Introduco | and provided to the ATCO. |
| Monitor Integrated Arrival/Departure | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution because of the introduction of the integrated arrival/departure sequence, which |
| Sequence | | is no longer the result of the ATCO's mental merging of arrival and |
| | | departure sequences but a plan computed by the Integrated |
| | | Runway Sequence function and provided to the ATCO. ATCOs will |
| Perform traffic | Update | monitor this plan and follow it. This activity is updated by the solution as currently the TWR |
| balance between | opuare | Supervisor performs traffic balancing between runways that |
| runways | | might or not impact the calculation of the different traffic |
| | | sequences (departure, arrival). With the introduction of the integrated arrival/departure runway sequence, the traffic |
| | | balancing between runways is automated and performed by the |
| | | integrated runway sequence function, provided that this |
| | | automatic balancing option has been activated by the TWR |
| | | Supervisor. Based on off-line configured parameters, the system moves automatically some traffic meeting certain conditions |
| | | (specific SID/STAR, runway in use, etc.) from the integrated |
| | | runway sequence of a runway to the integrated runway sequence |
| | | of another runway. This is done if certain conditions off-line defined are met, e.g. maximum capacity of one runway reached. |
| Provide clearances | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the reference for |
| and instructions to | • | the clearances and instructions are no longer the TTL/TTG |
| meet TTL/TTG | | advisories provided by an AMAN to meet an arrival sequence, but |
| advisories | | the TTL/TTG advisories to meet an integrated arrival/departure sequence computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function |
| | | and provided to the ATCO. |
| Provide landing | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the landing |
| clearance | | clearance will be provided to meet the TLDT calculated by the |
| | | Integrated Runway Sequence function to build an integrated |



EUROPEAN UNION EUROCONTROL



| | | arrival/departure sequence. |
|---|-----------|---|
| Provide Line-Up Clearance | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the line-up clearance will be provided to meet the TTOT calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to build an integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Provide Push-Back Instructions | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the push-back instructions will be provided to meet the TTOT calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to build an integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Provide Start-Up Approval | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the reference for the start-up approval is the TSAT calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to build an integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Provide take-off clearance | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the take-off clearance will be provided to meet the TTOT calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to build an integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Provide Taxi Clearance | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because taxi clearance will aim to achieve the TTOT calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to build an integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Re-direct flight to another RWY | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the re-direction of a flight to another runway implies the update of the arrival/departure integrated sequence calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function. |
| Re-sequence flight | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the change of departure sequence number impacts an integrated arrival/departure sequence, and not only a departure sequence. |
| Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution together with the concept of integrated arrival/departure sequence that is calculated automatically by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and distributed to all concerned actors. Each ATCO receives the relevant information on the integrated arrival/departure sequence according to their roles and responsibilities. |
| Reject Start-Up Approval | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the reference for the start-up rejection is the TSAT calculated by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to build an integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution together with the concept of integrated arrival/departure sequence that is calculated automatically by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and distributed to all concerned actors. The integrated sequence is maintained by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and shared by all actors. Changes on the traffic might trigger automatic updates of the integrated arrival/departure sequence. |





| Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution together with the concept of integrated arrival/departure sequence that is calculated automatically by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and distributed to all concerned actors. The integrated sequence is maintained by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and shared by all actors. ATCOs might perform manual changes in the integrated sequence (e.g. swap fights, manual move flights in the sequence) in case the plan cannot be followed or if a better plan can be proposed by the ATCO. |
|--|-----------|---|
| Update TSAT | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the TSAT update impacts an integrated arrival/departure sequence, and not only a departure sequence. |

Table 41: Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Solution 02-08 Concept 1

| OI Step code – title (OI Step CR) | | | | |
|---|-----------|---|--|--|
| TS-0313 - Optimized Use of Runway Capacity for Multiple Runway Airports (CR 01093 Update TS-0313 (PJ.02-08)) | | | | |
| Activity | Impact | Change | | |
| Apply Optimal Runway Configuration | Update | This activity is updated by the solution because the runway configuration change impacts the integrated arrival/departure sequence, which is no longer the result of the ATCO's mental merging of arrival and departure sequences but a plan computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and provided to the ATCO. | | |
| Assess impact of RWY Closure in the Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence | Introduce | This activity is introduced by the solution because of the introduction of the integrated arrival/departure sequence, which is no longer the result of the ATCO's mental merging of arrival and departure sequences but a plan computed by the Integrated Runway Sequence function and provided to the ATCO. The integrated sequence becomes a centralized plan and Tower Supervisor assesses the changes to this plan triggered by RWY closure in order to decide on the closure time. | | |
| Monitor optimal RWY configuration proposed and associated KPIs | Update | This activity is updated by the solution as the check of KPIs can be assisted by what-if tools to support decision making. | | |

Table 42: Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Solution 02-08 Concept 2

3.4.3.3 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Concept 3

OI Step code – title

AO-0337 – Increased Runway Throughput based on local ROT characterization (ROCAT)





| ActivityImpactChangeAssessITDUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept.MRS or wakeIn nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation)Assess next spacing constraint (wake/MRS)IntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.AssessIntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.AssessspacingUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.IntroduceIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.MonitorUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.MonitorUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provide | (CR 03274 Create AO-0337 to replace AUO-0704 (PJ02-08)) | | |
|--|---|-----------|---|
| AssessITD infringementFTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess next spacing (wake/MRS)IntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.AssessIntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. (Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identifypairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacing computedUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | Activity | Impact | Change |
| infringementof MRSIn nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess next spacing constraint (wake/MRS)IntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.AssessupdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identifypairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceIntroduce IntroduceMonitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence,Merge, spacingThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | Update | Assessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and |
| MRSorwake separationthe most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess next spacing constraint (wake/MRS)IntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.AssessupdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current esparation.Identify between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing including after deceleration.Sequence, Space a corraftUpdateThe Final Approach Controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space a icraftUpdateThe Final Approach controller via the TDI.Spacingcomputed for ROTInterial approach controller via the TDI. | Assess ITD | | FTD), which is a new concept. |
| separationIn case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess next spacing (wake/MRS)IntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess spacingUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify pairing between ITD/FTDIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTDUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacingUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | - | | |
| Introducecoming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess next spacing constraint (wake/MRS)IntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.AssessspacingUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify betweenIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.Sequence, spacing to ROTUpdateThe Final Approach Controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, spacing to ROTThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | | - |
| the controllers.Assess next spacing constraint (wake/MRS)IntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess spacingUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach Controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space a aircraftUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | separation | | |
| Assess next spacing constraint (wake/MRS)IntroduceAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs (ITD and FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess spacingUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraftUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | | |
| Assess next spacing constraint (wake/MRS)FTD), which is a new concept. In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.AssessspacingAssess spacingUpdateAssessSpacingIntroduceIntroduceIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and irraftIDUpdateMonitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.UpdateThe Final Approach Controller via the TDI. according to spacing computed for ROT | | | |
| constraint (wake/MRS)In nominal case, the ITD shown to the Final Approach Controller is the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.AssessspacingUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identifypairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROTUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | A | Introduce | - |
| (wake/MRS)the most containing one, the ROT in this use case. In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess spacing infringementUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify pairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROTUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | | |
| In case of infringement, the second most constraining ITD (either coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess spacing infringementUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence, Space aircraftUpdateThe Final Approach control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | | |
| coming from MRS or wake turbulence separation) is displayed to the controllers.Assess spacing infringementUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify pairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraftUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | (Wake/IVIRS) | | |
| Image: spacing infringementUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify pairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.Vupdate Sequence, Merge, Space aircraftUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | | |
| Assessspacing infringementUpdateAssessment of the infringement is now based on TDIs. Concept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identifypairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.VupdateUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence,Merge, Space aircraft to spacing toThe Final Approach control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | | |
| Assessspacing infringementConcept of Target Distance Indicator is new compared to current ATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify pairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.Vpdate spacingUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacingUpdateThe Final Approach controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROTUpdateThe Final Approach control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | Update | |
| infringementATS. Moreover, the Target Distance Indicator considers the value of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify pairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.VupdateUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Space apacingaircraft | Assess spacing | - p | - |
| of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence separation.Identify pairing between ITD/FTD and aircraftIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.VupdateUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROTUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | 1 0 | | |
| Identifypairing betweenIntroduceInitial approach controller's support tool, the ORD, introduces the ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.MonitorUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.MonitorUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence,Merge, SpaceSpacingSpacingUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | | | of ROT, value for the MRS and value of Wake Turbulence |
| Identifypairing betweenITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.ITD and aircraftITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.VpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Spacingto the final approach controller via the TDI.Spacing computed for ROTto the final approach controller via the TDI. | | | separation. |
| between ITD/FTD and aircraft Update Update The Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacing Update Update The Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. according to spacing computed for ROT | | Introduce | |
| and aircraftUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROTUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | , 1 0 | | ITD and FTD to be used in the spacing of aircraft. |
| MonitorUpdateThe Tower Runway Control must now consider a precise value of ROT in the spacing including after deceleration.and ROT FTDAAspacingUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Spacing computedImage: Computed of for ROT | | | |
| Monitor compression effect and ROT FTD spacingROT in the spacing including after deceleration.UpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Space aircraft according for ROTUpdate | and aircraft | | |
| compression effect and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROTUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | Monitor | Update | |
| and ROT FTD spacingUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROTImage: Computed of the space o | | | KOT IN the spacing including after deceleration. |
| spacingUpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROTImage: Computed of the space of t | | | |
| UpdateThe Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI.Spaceaircraft accordingprovided to the final approach controller via the TDI.spacingcomputed for ROTfor ROT | | | |
| Sequence, Merge, Space aircraft according to spacing computed for ROT the spacing resulting from an ROT constraint. The value is provided to the final approach controller via the TDI. | 0 | Update | The Final Approach Control must now consider a precise value of |
| Spaceaircraftprovided to the final approach controller via the TDI.accordingtospacingcomputedfor ROT | Sequence, Merge, | | |
| according to spacing computed for ROT | | | |
| for ROT | | | |
| | spacing computed | | |
| | | | |

Table 43: Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Solution 02-08 Concept 3

3.4.3.4 Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Concept 4

OI Step code – title

AO-0338 – Increased Runway Throughput based on AROT optimisation (CR 03275 Create AO-0338 to complement former AUO-0704 (PJ02-08))

Founding Members





| AO-0338 – Use of Enhanced Prediction of Arrival Runway Occupancy Time (ROT) for medium airports | | |
|---|-----------|---|
| Activity | Impact | Change |
| analyse EXIT RWY | Introduce | Tower Controller initially assesses the feasibility of recommended |
| and ROT data from | | Exit for Leader Aircraft and any impact of AROT on the Follower |
| EFS | | Aircraft |
| assess EXIT RWY | Introduce | Tower Controller assesses the feasibility of recommended Exit for |
| data for Leading | | Follower Aircraft |
| Aircraft | | |
| assess EXIT RWY | Introduce | Tower Controller assesses the feasibility of recommended Exit for |
| data for following | | Leader Aircraft and any impact of AROT on the Follower Aircraft |
| aircraft | | |
| Give landing | Update | Tower Runway controller now considers the exit TWY and ROT in |
| clearance | | managing the traffic. This information is also passed to the flight |
| | | crew with landing clearance as a reminder (landing information is |
| | | communicated once upon transfer to TWR and then with landing |
| | | clearance). |

Table 44: Differences between new and previous Operating Methods for Solution 02-08 Concept 4





4 Safety, Performance and Interoperability Requirements (SPR-INTEROP)

The following section compiles Operational Service and Environment Requirements defined in Solution 02-08 for V3 maturity:

The requirements REQ-XXb.YY-SPRINTEROP-UU01.0123 are built in compliance with the following criteria as described in the document [4] :

- Identifier field: Unambiguous identifier including <Object type>-<Solution code>-<Document code>-<Reference code>.<Reference number> where
 - <Object type> is REQ Requirement
 - <Solution code> XXb.YY for the project code and then the last two digits for the solution identifier (i.e. 02.08)
 - <Document code> is SPRINTEROP Safety, Performance, Interoperability and operational requirements
 - <Reference code> is a combination of four alphanumeric characters (i.e. MET1, HMI1...)
 - Operational requirements (numbered as):
 - For Concept 1 (numbered as FUN1);
 - For Concept 2 (numbered as FUN2)
 - For Concept 3 (numbered as FUN3)
 - For Concept 4 (numbered as FUN4)
 - HMI requirements (numbered as HMI)
 - For Concept 1 (numbered as HMI1);
 - For Concept 2 (numbered as HMI2)
 - For Concept 3 (numbered as HMI3)
 - For Concept 4 (numbered as HMI4)
 - Safety requirements (numbered as SAF)
 - For Concept 1 (numbered as SAF1);
 - For Concept 2 (numbered as SAF2)
 - For Concept 3 (numbered as SAF3)
 - For Concept 4 (numbered as SAF4)
 - Performance requirements (numbered as PRF):
 - For Concept 1 (numbered as PRF1);
 - For Concept 2 (numbered as PRF2)
 - For Concept 3 (numbered as PRF3)
 - For Concept 4 (numbered as PRF4)
 - Interoperability requirements (numbered as INT):
 - For Concept 1 (numbered as INT1);
 - For Concept 2 (numbered as INT2)
 - For Concept 3 (numbered as INT3)
 - For Concept 4 (numbered as INT4)





- Security requirements (numbered as SEC):
 - For Concept 1 (numbered as SEC1);
 - For Concept 2 (numbered as SEC2)
 - For Concept 3 (numbered as SEC3)
 - For Concept 4 (numbered as SEC4)
- <Reference number> is a sequence of four digits.
- **Title field**: Free text providing general description.
- **Requirement**: Description of the requirement developed from the relevant needs where the format has been applied: *The <Issuer> shall exchange the <Information Element> with the <Addressee>, and where relevant added with "in combination with <Additional Information Elements X, Y etc>. <Issuer>, <Information Element> and <Addressee> taken from the relevant IER.*
- Status field: Requirement lifecycle status that may be:
 - <In Progress> if the requirement is not confirmed as validated;
 - <Deleted> is used to indicate that the requirement is not considered valid anymore
 - <Validated> if the validation of the requirement is completed in the frame of the SESAR R&D activities (until V3) and the requirement is mature enough to be directly transferred to Industrialisation (V4).
- **Rational Field**: Free text describing (if applicable) the changes with respect to previous versions. The explanation may include references to other studies.
- **Category field**: Requirement category may be:
 - o <Operational>
 - o <Safety>
 - o <Security>
 - <HMI>
 - o <Human Performance>
 - <IER>
 - <Interoperability>

Note that for some requirements listed in this section there is no link to an EATMA element (Information Exchange or Activity). The reasons for this might be different and are explained for each case:

- Requirement is too technical and should be moved to TS in V3 or
- Non-functional requirement, therefore no possibility of link with EATMA elements which model functional views

The link between Requirements and Service, Function and Functional Blocks are set as N/A as not required in EATMA.





4.1 Operational Requirements

4.1.1 Operational Requirements (Concept 1)

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0001 | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence inputs | |
| Requirement | In order to achieve an optimal integration of arrival and departure flows, ATCOs shall receive an automatically calculated integrated arrival and departure sequence (the Integrated Runway Sequence) based on the following inputs if available: Flight progress reports | |
| | Input clearances from the controller Arrival and Departure traffic volumes from the airport Estimated Take-off and Landing times Airport priorities and constraints Updated manual sequences from the controller Arrival and departure required spacing SID Constraints Planned runway configuration The variable taxi-out times Actual landing and actual off-block and take-off times Weather conditions Runway Occupancy Times static values Wake vortex separations | |
| Status | <validated></validated> | |
| Rationale | The information is used by Integrated Runway Sequence function to calculate the integrated sequence that is used by the ATCOs | |
| Category | <operational></operational> | |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0001 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR Ground |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Clearance Delivery |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to En- Route |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""><</functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0002 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence KPA Balancing |
| Requirement | The Sequence Manager shall be able to manually adjust the criteria for the calculation of the integrated sequence by setting the priority on proposed KPAs (e.g. capacity, efficiency) off-line configurable based on local implementation needs. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | As the operational priorities of the airport change throughout the day (arrival/departure throughput, environmental impact, etc.), the KPAs in the Integrated Runway Sequence function need to be able to be adjusted to follow these priorities. Different approaches can be taken on how to handle the traffic on the runway (e.g. maximising runway capacity vs minimizing environmental impact). The Integrated Runway Sequence function will use the priorities and constraints defined at the local implementation level. |





| Category | <operational></operational> |
|----------|-----------------------------|

| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0002 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Monitor optimal RWY configuration proposed and associated KPIs |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0003 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence departure queue number |
| Requirement | The ATCO with the authorised role (e.g. Sequence Manager) shall be able to manually adjust the number of flights in the departure queue (buffer) at runway hold. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | To balance the taxi efficiency with runway pressure, the controller shall have the ability to set the number of aircraft that should be holding at the runway before take-off. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0003 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0004 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence what if |
| Requirement | The ATCO with the authorised role (e.g. Sequence Manager) shall be able to probe changes on the integrated sequence and to assess the effects of the proposed sequence changes, without disrupting the active integrated sequence (what-if capability). |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The controller needs to be able to weight the options that the Integrated Runway Sequence function makes before implementation. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0004 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Assess impact of RWY Closure in the Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence |
| <activity></activity> | Assess changes in the integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| - | |
|-------------|--|
| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0005 |
| Title | Optimisation of the Integrated Runway Sequence in the pre-tactical phase. |
| Requirement | In the pre-tactical phase, ATCOs shall receive an optimised Integrated runway Sequence with the TLDT, TTOT and TSAT adjusted by the Integrated Runway Sequence function. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The Integrated Runway Sequence function can make significant changes on the SBT in the planning phase |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0005 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence |
| <activity></activity> | Update TSAT |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0006 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Optimisation of the Integrated Runway Sequence in the tactical phase |
| Requirement | In the tactical phase, ATCOs shall receive an optimised Integrated Runway Sequence with TLDT and TTOT fine-tuned by the Integrated Runway Sequence function. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The Integrated Runway Sequence function can make minor changes on the RBT in the execution phase. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0006 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0007 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence optimisation goals |
| Requirement | ATCOs shall receive an optimised Integrated Runway Sequence according to the airport priorities and constraints (off-line configurable operational indicators based on local implementation needs). |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The Integrated Runway Sequence function takes into account the most important airport priorities and constraints (e.g. nature and type of the traffic, specific priority rules, physical or environmental constraints) to optimise the integrated sequence accordingly. These priorities are different at each airport. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0007 |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0008 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Freeze a flight in the Integrated Runway Sequence. |
| Requirement | The ATCO shall be able to manually freeze/un-freeze a flight in the Integrated Runway Sequence. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The ability to freeze (and un-freeze) a flight in the Integrated Runway Sequence is necessary in certain situations (e.g. when departure flight is asked to perform push-back before TSAT to hold at a remote position or when an arrival flight needs to maintain its order in the sequence for operational reasons. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0008 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0009 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Suspend a flight from the Integrated Runway Sequence. |
| Requirement | The ATCO shall be able to manually suspend/insert a flight from/to the Integrated Runway Sequence. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | In certain situations (e.g. when flight crew announce a temporary unplanned delay during the taxi out phase or in case of unplanned diversion) the ability to suspend a flight into the runway sequence is necessary and eventually also the ability to later insert the flight). |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0009 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0010 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence Stabilisation |
| Requirement | When an aircraft estimated landing time/take-off time is within an off-line defined stability time horizon, its position in the Integrated Runway Sequence provided to ATCOs shall remain unchanged and stable, avoiding any automatic sequence order change unless specific rules apply to cope with local exceptions. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | To avoid continuous update of the sequence, Integrated Runway Sequence function shall freeze aircraft position in the sequence once they are below a defined time horizon. Examples of local exceptions are joining/leaving flights, flights from departure aerodromes too close to the destination aerodrome. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0010 |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0011 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Runway closure lock |
| Requirement | The TWR Supervisor or the Sequence Manager shall be able to manually input a runway closure to a "specific time" or "after selected aircraft in the Integrated Runway Sequence". |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The inclusion of a runway closure at a certain place in the sequence is necessary for optimized planning of operations. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0011 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Input Runway Closure times into the HMI |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0012 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Traffic re-planning after runway closure |
| Requirement | When TWR Supervisor or ATCO inputs manually a runway closure, ATCOs shall automatically receive a recalculated Integrated Runway Sequence that takes into account the runway closure input. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The Integrated Runway Sequence depends on the availability of the runway and therefore it has to be re-calculated automatically in case of runway closure. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0012 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0013 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Traffic re-planning after go-around |
| Requirement | ATCOs shall receive a recalculated Integrated Runway Sequence after a go-around (either automatically or after manual input from the controller) |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The go-around introduces a modification in the Integrated Runway Sequence. Therefore, the Integrated Runway Sequence needs to be re-calculated after go-around. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | |
|--|--|
| Linked Liement Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0013 |
| | |
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| | |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| | |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| | , |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| | |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| | |
| <activity></activity> | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence |
| <activity></activity> | opuate integrated Anival/Departure Sequence |
| (Europhicus) Display | 51/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| | |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| | |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |
| | |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0014 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Manual Integrated Runway Sequence changes |
| Requirement | The ATCO shall be able to manually change the Integrated Runway Sequence. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | ATCO shall have the possibility to manually change the sequence, e.g. in the case where he thinks there is room to improve the proposed sequence, or if he realizes that the sequence is not applicable. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0014 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0015 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence re-computation on manual inputs |
| Requirement | When an ATCO makes manual updates in the Integrated Runway Sequence, all ATCOs shall receive a re-computed Integrated Runway Sequence based on the manual update |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | When ATCO forces a manual update of the sequence, Integrated Runway Sequence function shall calculate a new Integrated Runway Sequence considering ATCO intervention as a constraint. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0015 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive integrated sequence update on manual change |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0016 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence compliance with CTOT |
| Requirement | ATCOs shall receive an Integrated Runway Sequence where TTOT is compliant with CTOT. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The Integrated Runway Sequence shall be aligned with CTOT, so that scheduled departures in the proposed sequence have their CTOT unchanged. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0016 |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0017 | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence update at the runway hold | |
| Requirement | ATCOs shall receive an Integrated Runway Sequence update at the runway holding point based on one of the following options: | |
| | The Tower Runway controller manually updates the sequence OR, The system updates the sequence accurately reflecting actual situation. | |
| Status | < Validated > | |
| Rationale | Controller situational awareness can be compromised if Integrated Runway Sequence function proceeds to automatically update the sequence at the runway hold without prioritising feasibility and the actual position of aircraft at the runway hold. | |
| Category | <operational><human performance=""></human></operational> | |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0017 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Update manually integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <activity></activity> | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0018 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence balancing of arrival/departure flights |
| | between two runways. |
| Requirement | ATCOs shall receive an update of the Integrated Runway Sequences in case the Integrated Runway Sequence function balances arrival/departure flights between two runways by changing the runway in use for the concerned flights, taking into account offline defined timeframe and eligibility rules (e.g. runway configuration, predefined STAR for arrivals, predefined SID for departures). |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | For airports with two runways in use planned allocation of arrival and departure runway is geographically defined, based on TMA entry/exit (or other locally defined constraints). |
| | During periods there can be an overload of flights planned for one of the runways. With early balancing of flights between the runways the overall throughput can be increased, with maintained ability to plan for arrival continuous descent. |
| | Update of runway in use for a specific flight is performed in a timeframe according to local rules (e.g. normally before arrival TOD and/or a locally defined time before departure EOBT) |





| Category | <operational></operational> |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| | |

| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0018 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Identify need for traffic balancing |
| <activity></activity> | Perform traffic balance between runways |
| <activity></activity> | Update Integrated Arrival/Departure Sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0019 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Activation of Integrated Runway Sequence balancing of arrival/departure flights between two runways. |
| Requirement | The Tower Supervisor shall be able to activate or de-activate the automatic balancing of arrival/departure flights between two runways. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | For airports with two runways in use balancing of flights between the runways can be selected or deselected by the Tower Supervisor based on the local situation (e.g. traffic, weather etc.). |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN1.0019 |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Activate traffic balancing option |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 45: Functional Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 1

4.1.2 Operational Requirements (Concept 2)

N/A (Concept 2 is rather a technical solution that brings an interface between coupled AMAN/DMAN and RMAN). The validation of RMAN is not in the scope of PJ02-08 but just the validation of the technical interface. Operational requirements for RMAN were already identified in SESAR 1 in the frame of project 12.02.01 Runway Management Tools and are considered as still valid and unchanged. Therefore, no specific operational requirements are identified for Concept 2.

| [REQ] | |
|-------------|--|
| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP-FUN3.0001 |
| Title | Indication of MRS considering the ROT constraint. |
| Requirement | In case the Predicted ROT is identical ROT for all aircraft types of a Wake Turbulence Category (WTC), Tower and approach controllers should be provided with separation minima that consider the reduced MRS allowed for that WTC. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | For the controller to be apply the adequate minimum separation, taking into account the ROT constraint of the leader aircraft. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |

4.1.3 Operational Requirements (Concept 3)





| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0001 |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0002 | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Title | Enhanced Prediction of ROT to provide predicted ROT to Separation Delivery function | |
| Requirement | In case a separation delivery tool is used, ATCOs shall receive from the Enhanced Prediction of ROT the ROT characterized for the leader aircraft, according to its characteristics: aircraft type airline runway exit runway conditions expected aircraft speed or time-to-fly profile model on the final approach glide-slope | |
| Status | < Validated > | |
| Rationale | For the separation delivery function to consider the adequate characterized ROT in the computation of the spacing. | |
| Category | <operational>, <interoperability></interoperability></operational> | |

[REQ Trace]



| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0002 |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0003 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Approach and tower runway controller needs for the maximum of all applicable separation minima. |
| Requirement | The approach and tower runway controller shall be provided with the maximum of all applicable separation or spacing minima, including the ROT spacing as given by the Enhanced Prediction of ROT function. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Mixing several separation minima, the tower and approach controller needs to know the most constraining minima to be applied, including the ROT induced spacing. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0003 |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |







| <function></function> | N/A |
|--|----------|
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0004 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | ATCO to be aware of the reason for separation/spacing applied |
| Requirement | ATCOs (approach and tower controllers) shall be able to identify the reason behind the separation minima for an aircraft pair onto final approach segment given by the Separation Delivery: MRS, Wake separation Minima or ROT. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Differentiation of safety related separation such wake and MRS, from non- safety related such as ROT might lead to different action upon operational situations. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0004 |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |





| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0005 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Tower and approach controller needs to know the margin compared to the safety related separation minima. |
| Requirement | Assuming the ROT is the most constraining spacing; in case the ROT spacing constraint and the wake (respectively MRS) optimum separation minima (ITD) are infringed, the Approach and Tower controller shall be able to see the separation minima (FTD) linked to wake (respectively MRS). |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | For the approach and tower controller to be able to detect safety related issue, assess situation and make appropriate recovery action. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0005 |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0006 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Enhanced Prediction of ROT to provide predicted ROT to Separation Delivery function |
| Requirement | The approach and tower runway controller shall be provided with the maximum of all applicable separation or spacing minima, including the ROT |







| | spacing as given by the Enhanced Prediction of ROT function. |
|-----------|--|
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | For the separation delivery tool to take into consideration the ROT constraint in the separation minima. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |

| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN3.0006 |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 46: Functional Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 3

4.1.4 Operational Requirements (Concept 4)





| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN4.0001 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Tower controller to be aware of the runway exit considered by the Enhanced Prediction of the ROT |
| Requirement | The Tower Controller shall be able to know the exit for each approaching flight, considered optimal by the Enhanced AROT Prediction. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | For the tower controller to be able to detect anomalies as well as give optimal exit recommendation in clearances. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN4.0001 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Analyse EXIT RWY and ROT data from EFS |
| <activity></activity> | Assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft |
| <activity></activity> | Assess EXIT RWY data for Leading aircraft |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN4.0002 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Enhanced Prediction of ROT to provide predicted ROT to Tower Runway Controller |
| Requirement | The Tower Runway controller shall be able to know ROT forecast corresponding to the optimal runway exit selected by the Enhanced AROT prediction. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | In order to maintain awareness and ability to detect anomalies in oncoming sequence. In Small Airport sub-environment the airport layout is simpler allowing for more detailed dynamic prediction. |
| Category | <operational></operational> |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN4.0002 |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |

Founding Members





| <service></service> | N/A |
|--|---|
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Analyse EXIT RWY and ROT data from EFS |
| <activity></activity> | Assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft |
| <activity></activity> | Assess EXIT RWY data for Leading aircraft |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN4.0007 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Tower controller ROT and exit estimation timing |
| Requirement | In case ROT and exit estimations are passed directly to TWR Runway Controller CWP they shall be available with lead time of at least 3 min. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Tower runway controller must have appropriate time to take decisions based on exit and ROT prediction. Moreover any speed regulations can be more effective if applied with larger lead time. Requirement validated during EXE.02-08.V3.004 |
| Category | <operational></operational> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- FUN4.0007 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Analyse EXIT RWY and ROT data from EFS |
| <activity></activity> | Assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft |
| <activity></activity> | Assess EXIT RWY data for Leading aircraft |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 47: Functional Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 4





4.2 HMI Requirements

4.2.1 HMI Requirements (Concept 1)

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0001 | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Title | Configure Integrated Runway Sequence display. | |
| Requirement | Based on off-line configuration by role, each ATCO shall receive from the Integrated Runway Sequence function the appropriate information on the HMI, among the following: Time horizon of the time line; Calculated target times (TSAT, TTOT, TLDT); Sequence number; Advisories (time to loose/gain, tactical); Airport priorities. | |
| Status | <validated></validated> | |
| Rationale | The information provided by Integrated Runway Sequence function must the appropriate for each stakeholder in order to support his/her job and to avoid display overload. For instance, an En-Route Controller might not be interested in having the TSAT information but rather the advisories on arrival flights, whereas the opposite applies for Tower Controllers. The time horizon of interest might also vary between roles. | |
| Category | <hmi></hmi> | |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0001 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to En- Route |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR Ground |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Clearance Delivery |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0002 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Minimum required Integrated Runway Sequence information for Approach Controller |
| Requirement | The Approach Controller shall receive from the Integrated Runway Sequence function at least the TLDT on the HMI. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Controller should follow TLDT as closely as practicable. |
| Category | <hmi></hmi> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0002 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-do-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0003 |
|---------------------|---|
| Title | Minimum required Integrated Runway Sequence information for Tower Runway Controller |
| Requirement | The Tower Runway Controller shall receive from the Integrated Runway Sequence function at least the TTOT and TLDT on the HMI. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Controller should follow target times as closely as possible. |
| Category | <hmi></hmi> |
| Validation Method | <real simulation="" time=""></real> |
| Verification Method | <test></test> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0003 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-do-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0004 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Minimum required Integrated Runway Sequence information for Tower Clearance Delivery Controller and Apron Manager. |
| Requirement | The Tower Clearance Delivery Controller and the Apron Manager (where applicable) shall receive from the Integrated Runway Sequence function the TSAT and TTOT values on the HMI. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Controller should follow target times as closely as possible. |
| Category | <hmi></hmi> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0004 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Clearance Delivery |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-do-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0005 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Minimum required Integrated Runway Sequence information for En-Route Controller. |
| Requirement | The En–Route Controllers shall receive from the Integrated Runway Sequence function advisories on time to lose or gain for arrival traffic on the HMI. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Controller should follow Integrated Runway Sequence as closely as possible. |
| Category | <hmi></hmi> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0005 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to En- Route |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-do-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08- SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0006 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Minimum required Integrated Runway Sequence information for Tower Ground Controller |
| Requirement | The Tower Ground Controller shall receive from the Integrated Runway Sequence function at least the TTOT values on the HMI. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Controller should follow Integrated Runway Sequence as closely as possible. |
| Category | <hmi></hmi> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08- SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0006 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR Ground |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-do-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0008 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Runway closure displayed on HMI |
| Requirement | The ATCOs shall be able to see indications of any runway closure included in Integrated Runway Sequence display. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The Integrated Runway Sequence function has to provide the capability to display critical safety information under abnormal conditions, such as a runway closure. |
| Category | <hmi></hmi> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0008 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to En- Route |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR Ground |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Clearance Delivery |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0010 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Provide TLDT/TTOT and TSAT to Sequence Manager |
| Requirement | The Sequence Manager shall receive from the Integrated Runway Sequence function the TTOT, TSAT and TLDT on the HMI. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Sequence Manager will need to know the relevant Integrated Runway Sequence information to manage it accordingly. |
| Category | <hmi></hmi> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI1.0010 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR Ground |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Clearance Delivery |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 48: HMI Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 1

4.2.2 HMI Requirements (Concept 2)

N/A (Concept 2 is rather a technical solution that brings an interface between coupled AMAN/DMAN and RMAN). The validation of RMAN is not in the scope of PJ02-08 but just the validation of the technical interface. HMI requirements for RMAN were already identified in SESAR 1 in the frame of project 12.02.01 Runway Management Tools and are considered as still valid and unchanged. Therefore, no specific HMI requirements are identified for Concept 2.





4.2.3 HMI Requirements (Concept 3)

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP-HMI3-0001 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Approach controller needs for Target distance indicator considering ROT |
| Requirement | In case the Enhanced ROT prediction quantifies an aircraft wise ROT (ROT is different for aircraft part of the same WTC) the Approach Controller shall be supported by a Separation Delivery and Monitoring function at least providing a static indication about applicable separation minima between arrival aircraft pairs onto final approach segment and taking into account the Enhanced Prediction of ROT of the leader aircraft. |
| Status | |
| Rationale | For approach controllers to be able to apply pair wise computed AROT spacing (and Wake separation) according to aircraft pair. In that case controller cannot use anymore a 2 entry separation table, as the separation could vary according to ROT within the same wake turbulence category. |
| Category | <hmi><operational></operational></hmi> |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- HMI3.0001 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Provide Aircraft spacing (speed/vector clearance) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Assess ITD infringement spacing infringement |
| <activity></activity> | Assess spacing infringement |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |





[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- HMI3-0002 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Tower Runway Controller needs for Target distance indicator considering ROT |
| Requirement | In case the Enhanced ROT prediction quantifies an aircraft wise ROT (ROT is different for aircraft part of the same WTC) the Approach Controller shall be supported by a Separation Delivery and Monitoring function at least providing a static indication about applicable separation minima between arrival aircraft pairs onto final approach segment and taking into account the Enhanced Prediction of ROT of the leader aircraft. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Tower Runway Controller to be able to apply pair wise computed AROT spacing (and Wake separation) according to aircraft pair. In that case controller cannot use anymore a 2 entry separation table, as the separation could vary according to ROT within the same wake turbulence category. |
| Category | <hmi> <operational></operational></hmi> |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- HMI3.0002 |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Give speed instructions |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Give speed instructions |
| <activity></activity> | Assess time to recover |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 49: HMI Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 3





4.2.4 HMI Requirements (Concept 4)

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- HMI4-0001 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Tower Runway Controller HMI shows ROT and considered exit TWY |
| Requirement | Tower runway controller shall be informed of ROT and exit TWY via appropriate HMI. |
| Status | < In progress > |
| Rationale | Tower Runway Controller to be able to ingest ROT and exit TWY information. Due to necessity to use contingency platform in EXE.02-08.V3.004 this requirement was not successfully validated at V3 level. Replacement of HMI was used which was found unsatisfactory. |
| Category | <hmi> <operational></operational></hmi> |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-PJ02.08-SPRINTEROP- HMI4.0001 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | analyse EXIT RWY and ROT data from EFS |
| <activity></activity> | assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft |
| <activity></activity> | assess EXIT RWY data for Leading Aircraft |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 50: HMI Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 4





4.3 Safety and Performance Requirements (SPR)

4.3.1 Safety Requirements

The objective of this section is to provide the basis to ensure and demonstrate that the implemented systems can meet the relevant safety and performance requirements for the services described in the OSED. To this aim the section analyzes the KPAs impacted by the described concepts and the specific KPIs involved for each KPA. The performance results are also reported as observed in the validation exercises carried on in the frame of the solution 08-02.

This section collects all the safety and performance requirements derived from the assessment illustrated in the Part II of the OSED (Safety Assessment Report) as well as the ones identified in SESAR1 and still relevant for the solution.

4.3.1.1 Safety Requirements (Concept 1)

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF1.0001 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Display of the Planned Integrated Sequence |
| Requirement | The Integrated Runway Sequence function shall support shared situation awareness between TWR and Approach by providing the relevant information (based on local implementation needs) of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Awareness of the Integrated Runway Sequence by both parties is essential in aiding coordination between them. |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF1.0001 |
|--|--|
| | DL 02.00 |
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR Ground |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Clearance Delivery |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF1.0003 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Information on Integrated Runway Sequence function failure |
| Requirement | An alert on the HMI shall warn the Controller and Supervisor in case of a failure (partial or total loss) of the Integrated Runway Sequence function. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The alert will be useful to notify the failure of the Integrated Runway Sequence function to the controller/supervisor who has to apply the foreseen backup procedures. |
| Category | <safety></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF1.0003 |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF1.0004 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Training on Integrated Runway Sequence function |
| Requirement | The responsible units shall ensure that Controllers are properly trained in the back up procedures for failures (partial or total loss) of Integrated Runway Sequence function |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | As for any function that includes automation, when the ATCOs gets used to it, their unavailability might have an impact in human performance and a proper training in backup procedures can mitigate this impact and prevents that it leads to an unsafe situation. |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | DEO 03 00 CDDINTED OD CAEL 0004 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF1.0004 |
| | |
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| | |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| | |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| | |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| | |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| st unedone | 1973 |
| < A attivity a | N/A (Non-functional requirement) |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| | |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| | |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| | |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |
| Sub operating Environments | Allpoits |
| | |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF1.0008 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Higher priority of manual updates versus automatic updates |
| Requirement | The Integrated Runway Sequence function shall never override a manual update of the Integrated Runway Sequence with an automatic update. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | In order to avoid errors and loss of situation awareness and to ensure the trust of the controller in the system, the manual changes made in the sequence by the controller should be maintained. Otherwise, the controller might be out of the loop. |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF1.0008 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 51: Safety Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 1

4.3.1.2 Safety Requirements (Concept 2)

N/A (Concept 2 is rather a technical solution that brings an interface between coupled AMAN/DMAN and RMAN). The validation of RMAN is not in the scope of PJ02-08 but just the validation of the technical interface. Safety requirements for RMAN were already identified in SESAR 1 in the frame of project 12.02.01 Runway Management Tools and are considered as still valid and unchanged . Therefore, no specific Safety requirements are identified for Concept 2.

4.3.1.3 Safety Requirements (Concept 3)

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0001 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction disabled warning |
| Requirement | System shall warn operators of loss of Enhanced Prediction of ROT function |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Upon loss of capability to perform its function system should inform the operator of such circumstances by an appropriate warning. |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |



FUROCONTROL

FUROPEAN UNION



| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0001 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP- SAF3.0002 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction display disabled |
| Requirement | System shall automatically disable system display overlay (Target distance indicators, ROT forecast) in case of loss of Enhanced Prediction of ROT function |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Upon loss of capability to perform its function system should not misinform its operators. |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0002 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP- SAF3.0003 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction display synchronised between Approach and Tower controllers |
| Requirement | System shall maintain shared situational awareness between Tower runway controller and Approach controller by providing the same Target distance indicators updated simultaneously |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Both Tower and Approach Controllers need shared situational awareness to perform their responsibilities optimally. |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0003 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | |
|-------------|--|
| Tdentiner | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP- SAF3.0004 |
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction ROT based separation infringement warning |
| Requirement | System shall warn ATCOs in case the arrival spacing is less than ROT + safety margin |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Any separation infringement potential needs to be immediately brought to the attention of responsible controller. |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0004 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0005 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction training prior to deployment |
| Requirement | Approach and Tower Controllers shall be fully trained to apply the procedures for the new separation modes e.g. Enhanced ROT prediction/ ROCAT and to use of the Separation Delivery Tool and supporting systems (e.g. alerts) with indicators prior to deployment. Training shall cover procedures for normal, abnormal and degraded modes of operations with Enhanced ROT prediction/ ROCAT and the ORD tool |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | To ensure Controllers are sufficiently competent to apply the applicable concept. Controllers and Supervisors must feel at ease working with the Separation Delivery Tool and the associated procedures before deployment. They need to have high trust in the tool - which is associated with a high understanding of the procedures and the mechanisms of the tool. This must cover procedures for normal, abnormal and degraded modes of operations with Enhanced ROT prediction/ ROCAT and the ORD tool |
| Category | <safety> <human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0005 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | ТМА |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0006 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction training |
| Requirement | Supervisors and Controllers shall be trained on the Enhanced ROT prediction/ROCAT and / or ORD concept of operations prior to implementation to ensure they have a good mental model of the tool and they understand the algorithm behind the ORD tool with ROCAT procedures. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | The Supervisors and Controllers need a good understanding of the concept of operations to be able to apply them correctly in the operational environment and understand the constraints and limitation of the concept. |
| Category | <safety> <human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0006 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airport |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | TMA |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0007 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction with no controller support tool under DBS |
| Requirement | Approach and Tower Controllers shall be provided with look-up tables for distance based separation minima to support distance based separation operations with no target distance indicators when necessary. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | There will be times when the Controllers need to revert to DBS with no TDIs hence may need a reminder of the DBS wake separations. |
| Category | <safety> <human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0007 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | ТМА |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0008 | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Title | Roles, tasks and responsibilities under Enhanced ROT Prediction operations | |
| Requirement | Roles and responsibilities shall be locally defined for all actors identified- under all modes of operations under Enhanced ROT Prediction/ROCAT operations. | |
| Status | <validated></validated> | |
| Rationale | To ensure all actors are aware of their roles, tasks and responsibilities under all mode of operations and hence prevent confusion. | |
| Category | <safety> <human performance=""></human></safety> | |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0008 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | ТМА |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0009 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | ORD tool design for the Enhanced ROT Prediction solution |
| Requirement | Indicators of ORD i.e. WT, MRS, ROT and Gap shall be distinguishable in the FINAL APP / TWR |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | The final approach / TWR ATCOs need to be able to distinguish between the different spacing/separation constraints as their actions towards and infringement may differ. |
| Category | < Safety> <human performance=""></human> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0009 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | ТМА |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0010 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Guidelines / procedures for enhanced ROT prediction / ROCAT and associated tools |
| Requirement | A set of working methods / guidelines to cover the proposed time based or distance based procedures for enhanced ROT prediction / ROCAT and associated tools (i.e. Separation Delivery Tool or ORD) shall be locally defined. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | To provide a reference and ensure that the procedures for working with enhanced ROT prediction / ROCAT and the associated tools are documented and hence to ensure that all controllers have the same understanding of how to work with enhanced ROT prediction / ROCAT and associated tools. |
| Category | < Safety> <human performance=""></human> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF3.0010 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | ТМА |

Table 52: Safety Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 3

4.3.1.4 Safety Requirements (Concept 4)

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF4.0001 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction disabled warning |
| Requirement | Tower Runway Controller shall be warned of a loss of Enhanced Prediction of ROT function |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Upon loss of capability to perform its function system should inform the operator of such circumstances by an appropriate warning. |
| | System is displaying adequate error messages per flight. |
| | Requirement validated during EXE.02-08.V3.004 with the result that messages shall be displayed also globally (if a failure is affecting all flights). |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF4.0001 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | analyse EXIT RWY and ROT data from EFS |
| <activity></activity> | assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft |
| <activity></activity> | assess EXIT RWY data for Leading Aircraft |
| <functional block="">></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP- SAF4.0002 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction display disabled |
| Requirement | Tower Runway Controller HMI shall be automatically disabled (ROT forecast, considered exit TWY) in case of loss of Enhanced Prediction of ROT function |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Upon loss of capability to perform its function system should not misinform its operators. |
| | The display is replaced with error warnings whenever at least one data source is failing. |
| | Requirement validated during EXE.02-08.V3.004 |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF4.0002 |
|--|---|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | analyse EXIT RWY and ROT data from EFS |
| <activity></activity> | assess EXIT RWY data for following aircraft |
| <activity></activity> | assess EXIT RWY data for Leading Aircraft |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP- SAF4.0003 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Assess exit and ROT for arriving aircraft |
| Requirement | Tower Runway Controller shall judge the achievability of predicted exit taxiway and ROT upon reception of the estimate from Enhanced AROT Predictor. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Only if the AROT information is reliable it can be used operationally. Therefore, TWR RWY Controller needs to assess the achievability of the AROT proposal before using it. |
| Category | <safety></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF4.0003 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| | |
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| | |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| | |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| | , |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |
| | F |

REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP- SAF4.0004 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Give Landing information |
| Requirement | Flight Crew shall check for achievability and inform ATCO immediately if proposed exit is not achievable. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Only if the AROT information is reliable it can be used operationally. Therefore, flight crew needs to assess the achievability of the AROT proposal before following it. |
| Category | <safety></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF4.0004 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP- SAF4.0005 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Give Controller Instructions |
| Requirement | Tower Runway Controller shall judge achievability of estimated exit taxiway and ROT prior to giving any controller instructions based on those estimates. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Only if the AROT information is reliable it can be used operationally. Therefore, TWR RWY Controller needs to assess the achievability of the AROT proposal before using it. |
| Category | <safety></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF4.0005 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP- SAF4.0006 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Provide Landing Clearance |
| Requirement | Tower Runway Controller shall judge achievability of estimated exit taxiway and ROT before providing landing clearance. |
| Status | <validated></validated> |
| Rationale | Only if the AROT information is reliable it can be used operationally. Therefore, TWR RWY Controller needs to assess the achievability of the AROT proposal before using it. |
| Category | <safety><human performance=""></human></safety> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-SAF4.0006 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 53: Safety Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 4





4.3.2 Performance Requirements

4.3.2.1 Performance Requirements (Concept 1)

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0001 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | Time look ahead |
| Requirement | The Integrated Runway Sequence look ahead time horizon shall be off-line configurable according to local preferences |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The information is used by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to derive a first stable integrated sequence. An example of this value can be 60 minutes. |
| Category | <performance></performance> |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0001 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0002 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Stability time horizon |
| Requirement | The Integrated Runway Sequence stability time horizon shall be off-line configurable according to local preferences |





| Status | < Validated > |
|-----------|--|
| Rationale | The information is used by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to stabilize the sequence and avoid swaps and sequence order changes. An example of this value can be 40 minutes. |
| Category | <performance></performance> |

| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0002 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0003 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Frozen time horizon |
| Requirement | The Integrated Runway Sequence frozen time horizon shall be off-line configurable according to local preferences |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The information is used by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to freeze the TLDT/TTOT updates. An example of this value can be 10 minutes. |
| Category | <performance></performance> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0003 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0004 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Live input monitoring |
| Requirement | The Integrated Runway Sequence shall be updated as soon as new arrival or departure information becomes available. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The information is used by the Integrated Runway Sequence function to optimize the stability and predictability of the integrated sequence. |
| Category | <performance></performance> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0004 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR Ground |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Clearance Delivery |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to En- Route |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| 2 | |
|-------------|---|
| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0005 |
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence optimization |
| Requirement | The Integrated Runway Sequence shall maximize runway throughput. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | The main goal of the Integrated Runway Sequence function is to deliver the most stable integrated sequence which optimizes throughput and provides accurate TTOT, TSAT and TLDT. The expected optimization is measured in the validation exercises but no specific figure can be provided at requirement level, as this is subject to specific implementation. The apportioned validation target on RWY capacity increase for the solution is 1.351%. |
| Category | <performance></performance> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0005 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0006 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Demand and capacity balance |
| Requirement | The planned number of arrivals and departures shall not exceed the available capacity. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Integrated Runway Sequence function cannot plan for and sequence more combined arrivals and departures than the runway can support given its capacity, therefore putting an upper limit to sequencing. This is dependent on local environment. |
| Category | <performance> <safety></safety></performance> |





| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0006 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0007 |
|-------------|---|
| Title | Sequence update freeze |
| Requirement | ATCOs shall not receive updates from the Integrated Runway Sequence function in the Arrival part of the Integrated Runway Sequence that are no longer feasible. |
| Status | < Validated > |
| Rationale | Controller situational awareness can be compromised if the Integrated Runway Sequence function makes changes to the arrival sequence at a time when such updates are no longer feasible. Hence, the Integrated Runway Sequence function shall fix the arrival sequence at the point where further changes cannot be complied with, and then keep updating the departure sequence in a realistic way. |
| Category | <performance><human performance=""></human></performance> |





[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0007 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0008 | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Title | Integrated Runway Sequence stability | |
| Requirement | ATCOs shall receive an Integrated Runway Sequence with an adequate level of stability. | |
| Status | < Validated > | |
| Rationale | Controller situational awareness can be compromised if the Integrated Runway Sequence function continuously updates the integrated sequence in an unrealistic manner, proposing sequence swaps that cannot be complied with due to the limitations of the airport layout or other procedural and safety concerns. The level of stability of the Integrated Runway Sequence is measured in validation exercises through the number of automatic updates. However, it is not possible to provide precise target figures for this requirements, as the assessment of the stability is very dependent on subjective appreciation. An example can be to accept 0 automatic updates after stability horizon, but other values might be set. | |
| Category | <performance><human performance=""></human></performance> | |





[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF1.0008 |
|--|--|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to En- Route |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Approach |
| <pre><information exchange=""></information></pre> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR RWY |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to TWR Ground |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to Clearance Delivery |
| <information exchange=""></information> | Integrated sequence information provision to En- Route |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | Receive relevant information of the up-to-date integrated arrival/departure sequence |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 54: Performance Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 1

4.3.2.1 Performance Requirements (Concept 2)

N/A (Concept 2 is rather a technical solution that brings an interface between coupled AMAN/DMAN and RMAN). The validation of RMAN is not in the scope of PJ02-08 but just the validation of the technical interface. Performance requirements for RMAN were already identified in SESAR 1 in the frame of project 12.02.01 Runway Management Tools and are considered as still valid and unchanged. Therefore, no specific Performance requirements are identified for Concept 2.





4.3.2.2 Performance Requirements (Concept 3)

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF3.0001 | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction configurable dynamic forecast horizon | |
| Requirement | In case dynamic Enhanced ROT Predictor is used forecast horizon(s) shall be off line configurable according to local preferences (including possible multiple estimations at varying lead times). | |
| Status | < Validated > | |
| Rationale | In order to achieve the optimal performance gain the information availability must be adjustable to local needs. | |
| Category | <performance><human performance=""> <safety></safety></human></performance> | |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF3.0001 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF3.0002 |
|-------------|--|
| Title | ORD parameters for the Enhanced ROT Prediction solution |
| Requirement | The parameters in the ORD tool shall be fine-tuned for the local environment prior to implementation e.g. buffers to account for variability in a/c performance and reliability of wind measurements to ensure safe operations, speed profile on final approach |





| Status | <validated></validated> |
|-----------|--|
| Rationale | To ensure that operations are optimised for the local environment in which the solution will be implemented with ORD |
| Category | <performance> <human performance=""></human></performance> |

[REQ Trace]

| REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF3.0002 |
|----------------------------------|
| PJ.02-08 |
| N/A |
| N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| N/A |
| N/A |
| N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| N/A |
| N/A |
| Airports |
| |

Table 55: Performance Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 3





4.3.2.1 Performance Requirements (Concept 4)

[REQ]

| Identifier | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF4.0001 | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Title | Enhanced ROT Prediction configurable dynamic forecast horizon | |
| Requirement | In case dynamic Enhanced ROT Predictor is used forecast horizon(s) shall be off line configurable according to local preferences. | |
| Status | <deleted></deleted> | |
| Rationale | In order to achieve the optimal performance gain the information availability must be adjustable to local needs. | |
| | It has been found that forecast lead time is critically influencing system output quality. In order to maintain consistent and reliable system performance and fulfil other requirements the system has been developed using 5 min static lead time. | |
| Category | <performance><human performance=""> <safety></safety></human></performance> | |

[REQ Trace]

| Linked Element Type | REQ-02.08-SPRINTEROP-PRF4.0001 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <sesar solution=""></sesar> | PJ.02-08 |
| <service></service> | N/A |
| <information exchange=""></information> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <information flow=""></information> | N/A |
| <function></function> | N/A |
| <activity></activity> | N/A (Non functional requirement) |
| <functional block=""></functional> | N/A |
| <role></role> | N/A |
| <sub-operating environment=""></sub-operating> | Airports |

Table 56: Performance Requirements capture for Solution 02-08 Concept 4





4.4 Interoperability Requirements (INTEROP)

This section is conceived as a technology independent definition of interoperability requirements commensurate with predominant focus on operational needs imposed by the context on information exchange. This edition of the INTEROP relies on and derives from the Operational Requirements captured in the preceding paragraphs.

Taking into account the nature of the Solution, there are no specific INTEROP requirements at operational level. All Interoperability requirements for the Solution are technical and can be found in the Technical Specifications.

4.5 Security requirements

This section is conceived to provide the list of high-level security requirements derived from the Security Assessment Report (Part III of OSED).

Taking into account the nature of the Solution, there are no specific Security requirements at operational level. All Security requirements for this Solution are technical and can be found in the **Technical Specifications.**





5 References and Applicable Documents

5.1 Applicable Documents

This SPR complies with the requirements set out in the following documents:

Content Integration

- [1] SESAR PJ19 D5.11 EATMA Guidance Material and Report (2019), Edition 01.00.01, October 2019
- [2] EATMA Community pages, eATM Portal; https://www.eatmportal.eu
- [3] SESAR ATM Lexicon, September 2016; https://ext.eurocontrol.int/lexicon/index.php/Main Page

Content Development

[4] Transition ConOps SESAR 2020 - Consolidated deliverable with contribution from Operational Federating Projects (1 0), Edition 01.00, June 2016

System and Service Development

- [5] SESAR 08.01.01 D52: SWIM Foundation v2 , Edition 02.01, May 2016
- [6] SESAR 08.01.01 D49: SWIM Compliance Framework Criteria, Edition 01.01, March 2016
- [7] SESAR 08.01.03 D47: ATN Information Reference Model, Edition 04.01.00, March 2016
- [8] SESAR 08.03.10 D45: ISRM Foundation Rulebook, Edition 00.08.00, May 2016
- [9] SESAR B.04.03 D102: Service Method update 2015-Report, Edition 01.02, May 2016

[10]SESAR B.04.03 D128: ADD SESAR1 Edition 01.00, July 2016

[11]SESAR B.04.05 D15: Service Processing Method Report, Edition 02.01, September 2016

Performance Management

- [12]SESAR B.04.01 D108: Performance Framework for SESAR2020 Transition, Edition 05.00, August 2016
- [13]SESAR B.05.02 D109: Transition Validation Strategy for SESAR2020, Edition 01.00.01, October 2016
- [14]SESAR B.05 D86: Guidance on KPIs and Data Collection Support to SESAR 2020 transition, Edition 01.00, May 2016
- [15]SESAR 16.06.06 D68: New CBA Models and Methods 2015-Part 2 of 2, Edition 01.01, June 2016





- [16]SESAR 16.06.06-D51-SESAR_1 Business Case Consolidated Deliverable with contributions from 16_06_01-16_06_02-16_06_03-16_06_05, Edition 01.01, July 2016
- [17]Method to assess cost of European ATM improvements and technologies, EUROCONTROL, July 2014
- [18]ATM Cost Breakdown Structure EUROCONTROL, Edition 02,2014
- [19] Standard Inputs for EUROCONTROL Cost Benefit Analyses, Edition 8.0, January 2018
- [20]SESAR 16.06.06_D26-08 ATM CBA Quality Checklist, Edition 02.00.01, June 2016
- [21]SESAR16.06.06_D26_04_Guidelines_for_Producing_Benefit_and_Impact_Mechanisms, Edition 03.00.01, June 2016

Validation

- [22]SESAR 03.00 D16 WP3 System Engineering for the VVP VVI and Demonstration Platform development, Edition 02.00.00, June 2016
- [23]SESAR D2_6 PJ19 VALS (2019), Edition 01.00, October 2019
- [24]European Operational Concept Validation Methodology (E-OCVM), Edition 3.0, February 2010

System Engineering

[25]SESAR 2020 Requirements and V&V guidelines, Edition 01.01, November 2017

Safety

- [26]SESAR 2020 Safety Reference Material, Edition 04.01, December 2018
- [27]SESAR 2020 Guidance to Apply the Safety Reference Material, Edition 03.01, December 2018
- [28]SESAR, Final Guidance Material to Execute Proof of Concept, Ed00.04.00, August 2015
- [29]SESAR, Resilience Engineering Guidance Final Deliverable, Edition 00.00.12 May 2016

Human Performance

[30]SESAR 16.06.05 D 27 Human Performance Assessment Process V1 to V3 – including VLDs, Edition 01.00, February 2016

[31]SESAR 16.04.02 D04 e-HP Repository - Release note, Edition 01.00, December 2013

Environment Assessment

- [32]SESAR 16.06.03, D27, SESAR ENV Assessment Process 4 (ERM methodology update), Edition 03.00.00, May 2016.
- [33]ICAO CAEP "Guidance on Environmental Assessment of Proposed Air Traffic Management Operational Changes" document, Doc 10031, 2014.





Security

[34]SESAR 16.06.02 D103 SESAR Security Ref Material – Level 2, Edition 02.01, June 2016

[35]SESAR 16.06.02 D137 Minimum Set of Security Controls, Edition 01.00, May 2016.

[36]SESAR 16.06.02 D131 Security Database Application, Edition 01.00, June 2016

5.2 Reference Documents

The following documents were used to provide input / guidance / further information / other:

- [37]ED-78A GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL OF THE PROVISION AND USE OF AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES SUPPORTED BY DATA COMMUNICATIONS.¹, December 2000
- [38]EUROCONTROL Airport CDM Implementation Manual, Edition 5.0, March 2017
- [39]EUROCONTROL (2003) Enhancing Airside Capacity, the Complete Guide, Edition 2.0, 2003
- [40]ICAO Doc 4444, Air Traffic Management, Sixteenth Edition, 2016.
- [41]A Review of Airport Runway Optimization, Potts& Mesgarpour, October 2009
- [42]SESAR Solution 02-08 D6.1.14 Cost Benefit Analysis (CBA) for V2, Edition 01.02, October 2018
- [43]SESAR1 06.08.04 D29 Step 2 V3 Final OSED, Edition 01.01, July 2016
- [44]SESAR 1 06.08.04 D28 Step 2 V3 Validation Report Advanced AMAN-DMAN-Routing, Edition 01.01, July 2016
- [45]SESAR 1 06.03.01.D145 OFA 05.01.01 Final OSED, Edition 04.02, November 2016
- [46]SESAR 1 06.03.01.D146 OFA 05.01.01 Final INTEROP, Edition 03.02, November 2016
- [47]SESAR 1 06.03.01.D147 OFA 05.01.01 Final Safety and Performance Requirements, Edition 03.02, November 2016
- [48]SESAR 1 P06 08 01 D30, OFA 01.03.01 Enhanced Runway Throughput Consolidated Final Step 1 OSED, Edition 01.00, May 2016
- [49]SESAR 1 P06.08.01 D32, OFA 01.03.01 Enhanced Runway Throughput Consolidated SPR, Edition 00.00.01, May 2016



1



- [50]SESAR 1 P06.08.01 D34, OFA 01.03.01 Enhanced Runway Throughput Consolidate Final Step 1 Interop, Edition 00.01.01, May 2016
- [51]SESAR Solution 02-08 D6.1.10 V2 SPR-INTEROP/OSED for V2 Part I, Edition 01.01, October 2018
- [52]SESAR Solution 02-08 D6.1.233 Validation Report (VALR) for V3, Edition 01.01, September 2019
- [53]SESAR Solution 02-08 D6.1.24 CBA for V3 , Edition 02.01, November 2019
- [54]SESAR Solution PJ02-01, Wake Turbulence Separation Optimisation, SPR-INTEROP/OSED for V3 Part I, 2019





Appendix A Cost and Benefit Mechanisms for Concept 1 and Concept 2

A.1 Stakeholders identification and Expectations

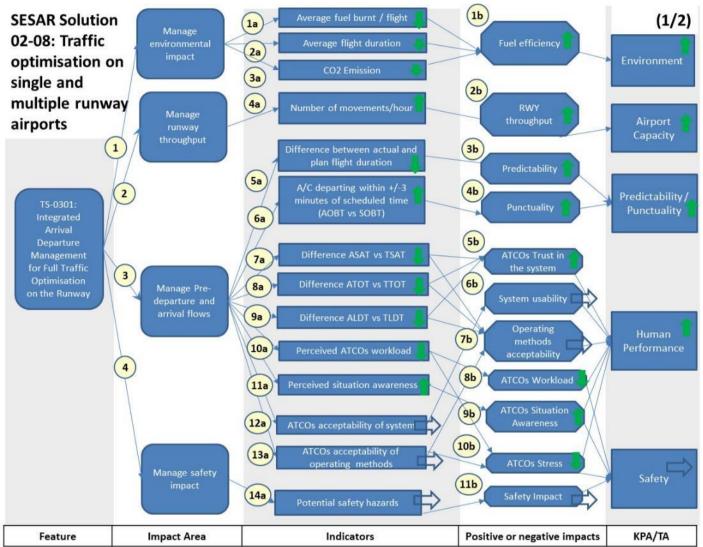
| Stakeholder | Involvement | Why it matters to stakeholder |
|---|-------------------------|--|
| ANSP | Project contributors | To provide evidence on safety, capacity and environmental impact. |
| ATCO | End User | To show that the new tool and procedures: improve efficiency; are acceptable (related to workload and functionality of tools). |
| Ground Industry | Project contributors | To assess technical feasibility and to obtain validated requirements. |
| Airport operators | Project contributors | To provide evidence that the concept: maintains safety levels; allows improved capacity, predictability and fuel efficiency |
| Airspace Users (airlines and pilots) | End User | To provide evidence that the concept: maintains safety levels; allows improved capacity, predictability and fuel efficiency |

Table 57: Stakeholder's expectations for Concept 1 and Concept 2





A.2 Benefits mechanisms for Concept 1 and Concept 2



(1a) The use of Integrated RWY sequence reduces the average fuel burnt per flight.

(2a)The use of Integrated RWY sequence reduces the average flight duration.

(3a) The use of Integrated RWY sequence reduces the CO2 emission.

(1b)The reduction of average flight duration and consequently average fuel burnt per flight and the reduction of CO2 emissions contribute to an increase of fuel efficiency, leading to a positive impact on <u>Environment.</u>

(4a)The use of Integrated RWY sequence increases the number of movements per hour on the RWY.

(2b)The increase of the number of movements per hour on the RWY triggered by the use of the Integrated Runway Sequence is the indicator of an increase of RWY Throughput, meaning to a positive impact on <u>Airport Capacity</u>.





(5a)The use of Integrated RWY sequence reduces the difference between actual and planned flight duration.

(3b)The reduction of difference between actual and planned flight duration is an indicator of an increase of Predictability, leading to a positive impact on <u>Predictability & Punctuality</u>.

(6a)The use of Integrated RWY sequence increases the number of a/c departing within +/ - 3 minutes of scheduled time.

(4b)The increase of number of a/c departing within +/ - 3 minutes of scheduled time is the indicator of an increase of Punctuality, meaning a positive impact on <u>Predictability & Punctuality</u>.

(7a)The use of Integrated RWY sequence reduces the difference between actual and target start-up times.

(8a)The use of Integrated RWY sequence reduces the difference between actual and target take-off times.

(9a)The use of Integrated RWY sequence reduces the difference between actual and target landing times.

(5b)The reduction of the difference between actual and target times are indicators of sequence accuracy and reliability improvement, which contributes to increase ATCOs trust in the system, leading to a positive impact in <u>Human Performance</u>.

(13a)The operating methods linked to the use of Integrated RWY sequence are accepted by ATCOs in the same way as the current operating methods.

(7b)The sequence accuracy and reliability (indicated by reduction of different between actual and target times) together with a good acceptance by ATCO of the new operating methods contribute to maintain ATCOs acceptance on operating methods, leading to a neutral impact on <u>Human</u> <u>Performance</u>.

(12a)The Integrated RWY sequence function is accepted by ATCOs in the same way as standalone AMAN and standalone DMAN.

(6b)The good acceptance by ATCOs of the Integrated RWY sequence function is an indicator of the fact that system usability is maintained, leading to a neutral impact on <u>Human Performance</u>.

(10a) The use of Integrated RWY sequence reduces the perceived ATCOs workload.

(8b)The perceived ATCOs workload reduction is an indicator that ATCOs workload is reduced, leading to a positive impact in <u>Human Performance</u> and <u>Safety</u>.

(10b)The perceived ATCOs workload reduction and the ATCOs acceptability of the new operating methods contribute to ATCOs stress reduction, leading to a positive impact in <u>Human Performance</u> and <u>Safety</u>.

(11a) The use of Integrated RWY sequence improves the perceived ATCOs Situation Awareness.

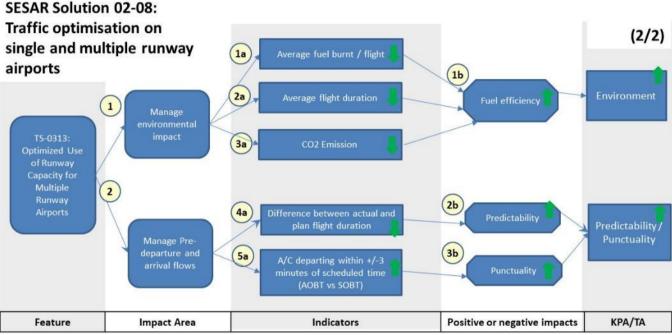




(9b)The perceived ATCOs Situation Awareness improvement is an indicator that ATCOs Situation Awareness (individual and team) is improved, leading to a positive impact in <u>Human Performance</u> and <u>Safety</u>.

(14a)The number of potential safety hazards is not impacted by the use of Integrated RWY sequence function.

(11b)The unchanged number of potential hazards is an indicator that Safety Level is maintained, meaning a neutral impact on <u>Safety</u>.



(1a)The combined use of Integrated RWY sequence and RMAN reduces the average fuel burnt per flight.

(2a)The combined use of Integrated RWY sequence and RMAN reduces the average flight duration.

(3a) The combined use of Integrated RWY sequence and RMAN reduces the CO2 emission.

(1b)The reduction of average flight duration and consequently average fuel burnt per flight and the reduction of CO2 emissions contribute to an increase of fuel efficiency, leading to a positive impact on Environment.

(4a)The combined use of Integrated RWY sequence and RMAN is expected to decrease the difference between actual and planned flight duration. However, the results in the validation exercises did not confirm this expectation due to the inter-related effect between ATOT and TTOT in the RMAN horizon, far before the Integrated RWY sequence stable horizon. For more information, refer to the PJ02-08 V3 VALR ([52]).

(2b)The decrease of difference between actual and planned flight duration is an indicator of increase of Predictability, leading to a positive impact on <u>Predictability & Punctuality</u>.

(5a)The combined use of Integrated RWY sequence and RMAN increases the number of a/c departing within the -/+ 3 minutes of scheduled time.





(3b)The increase of the number of a/c departing within the -/+ 3 minutes of scheduled time indicates an increase of Punctuality, leading to a positive impact on <u>Predictability & Punctuality</u>.

As Concept 2 is expected to have a positive impact in Punctuality and also in Predictability, it is considered that the overall impact in Predictability&Punctuality is positive.

A.3 Costs mechanisms for Concept 1 and Concept 2

The list below only presents the types of costs to consider in order to deploy the Solution:

- Implementation costs
 - One-off Costs (Initial training for ATCOs, Supervisors, airport staff and ATSEPs, project management, administrative costs, installation and commissioning, validation and certification)
 - Capital costs (Equipment and system, integration costs)
 - Operating costs
 - o Maintenance and repair

ANSPs bear the cost of the solution deployment. Different cost strategies are possible depending on local strategies, even if the PJ02-08 CBA (refer to [53]) applies the following assumptions:

- ANSP manage 100% of the cost.
- Operating costs represents 10% of implementation costs per OI;
- Costs are the same, whatever the implementation option selected (implement a coupling function between existing AMAN and DMAN or replace existing AMAN and DMAN by a new system providing integrated sequence). Only the split between types of cost change (in the first implementation option the costs of integration will be higher but the costs of development lower, whereas in the second option the costs of development will be higher but the costs of integration lower).

For more details, refer to PJ02-08 CBA ([53]).





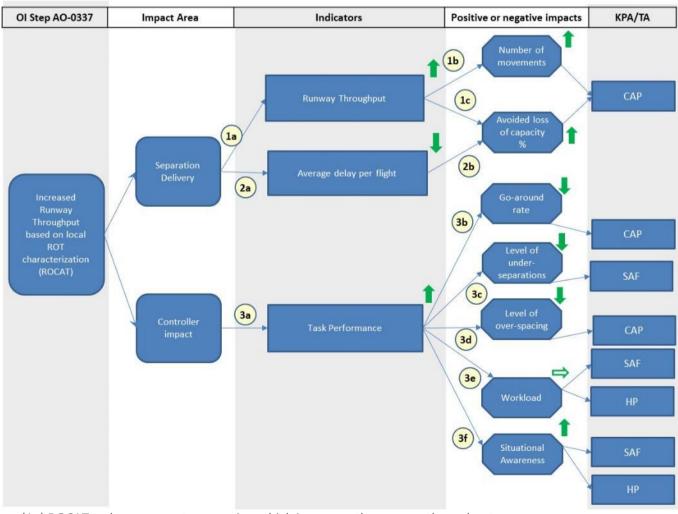
Appendix B Cost and Benefit Mechanisms for Concept 3

B.1 Stakeholders identification and Expectations for Concept 3

| Stakeholder | Involvement | Why it matters to stakeholder |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|
| ANSP | Project contributors | To provide evidence on safety, capacity and environmental impact. |
| ATCO | End User | To show that the new tool and procedures: improve efficiency; are acceptable (related to workload and functionality of tools). |
| Ground Industry | Project contributors | To assess technical feasibility and to obtain validated requirements. |

Table 58: Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 02-08 Concept 3

B.2 Benefits mechanisms for Concept 3



(1a) ROCAT reduces current separation which increases the runway throughput.





(1b) A reduced spacing between aircraft has positive impact on the runway throughput. The higher the throughput, the higher the number of movements, leading to a positive impact on Capacity.

(1c) Reduction of separations thanks to ROCAT will avoid loss of capacity.

(2a) Reduction of separations will reduce the average delay per flight.

(2b) As airborne delay (e.g. in case of holding), a reduction in this delay will help to avoid a loss of capacity.

(3a) With the use of the ORD tool, controller performance improves and the accuracy of the spacing delivery between aircraft is improved compared to what is achieved today (e.g. distance between pair of aircraft closer to separation minima)

the ORD tool improves accuracy of separation delivery by the controllers and hence :

(3b) allows significant benefits in terms of reduction of go-arounds, which has a positive impact on Capacity.

(3c) reduces the number of aircraft that are under-separated which help to improve Safety.

(3d) reduces the number of aircraft with over-spacing, which has a positive impact on Capacity.

(3e) With ROCAT ATCO can handles more aircraft per hour; however as the ORD tool provides the required separation per aircraft pair on the final approach, and hence reduces the controller mental workload, result in keeping the overall workload at the current level, this is ensures there is no negative impact on Safety and Human performance.

(3f) the ORD Tool make it easier for controllers to identify separation infringement on final approach so the situation awareness is increased compared to the current way of work, this is has a positive impacts on safety and Human performance.

B.3 Costs mechanisms for Concept 3

The list below only presents the types of costs to consider in order to deploy the Solution:

- Implementation costs
 - One-off Costs (Initial training for ATCOs, Supervisors, airport staff and ATSEPs, project management, administrative costs, installation and commissioning, validation and certification)
 - Capital costs (Equipment and system, integration costs)
- Operating costs
 - Maintenance and repair

ANSPs have been identified as the only stakeholder who will bear the cost of the solution deployment, however depending on local ANSP-Airport strategies and relationship different cost sharing/split strategies are possible, particularly for Concept 1. The PJ02-08 CBA (refer to [53]) applies the following assumptions:

- 100% of deployment costs attributed to ANSPs;
- Operating costs represents 10% of implementation costs per OI;
- Low/High scenario -/+ 50%

Founding Members





For more details, refer to PJ02-08 CBA ([53]).





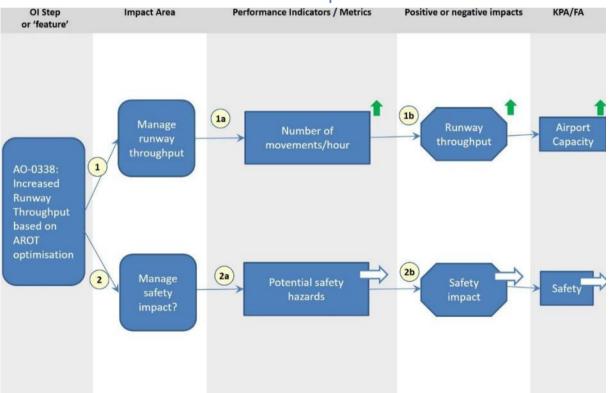
Appendix C Cost and Benefit Mechanisms for Concept 4

C.1 Stakeholders identification and Expectations for Concept 4

| Stakeholder | Involvement | Why it matters to stakeholder |
|------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ANSP | Project contributors | To provide evidence on capacity and safety |
| ATCO | End user | Enchasing situational a wareness by better estimation of aircraft deceleration and runway occupancy during different weather conditions |
| Airport Operator | Indirect beneficiary | To provide evidence that the concept: allows improved capacity maintains safety levels |

Table 59: Stakeholder's expectations for Solution 02-08 Concept 4

C.2 Benefits mechanisms for Concept 4



(1a)The use of optimised AROT increases the number of movements per hour on the runway in peak hours.

(1b) A reduced number of movements per hour in peak hours is translated in an increase of Runway throughput, leading to a positive impact on <u>Airport Capacity</u>.

(2a) The number of potential safety hazards is not impacted by Concept 4.





(2b)The unchanged number of potential hazards is an indicator that Safety Level is maintained, meaning a neutral impact on <u>Safety</u>.

C.3 Costs mechanisms for Concept 4

The list below only presents the types of costs to consider in order to deploy the Solution:

- Implementation costs
 - One-off Costs (Initial ATCO Training, Project Management, Administrative costs, Validation & Certification)
 - Capital costs (Equipment & System costs, Integration costs)
- Operating costs
 - Hardware & Software maintenance and repair / update, Other services (External contract fees to maintain the system)

Airport and ANSPs bear the cost of the solution deployment. Different cost sharing/split strategies are possible depending on local ANSP-Airport strategies and relationship, even if the PJ02-08 CBA (refer to [53]) applies the following assumptions:

- 100% of deployment costs attributed to ANSPs;
- Operating costs represents circa 5% of implementation costs

For more details, refer to PJ02-08 CBA ([53]).















ındra

& LEONARDO

